

1

2 IN THE SUPERIOR COURT OF THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

IN AND FOR THE COUNTY OF SAN DIEGO

4

16

17

18 TAKEN ON: Monday, July 31, 2000

19 TAKEN AT: 550 West C Street, Suite 1440  
San Diego, California

21 REPORTED BY: Jeannette K. Jessup  
CSR No. 8573, RPR

22

23

24

25

26

28

## 1 APPEARANCES:

1

2 FOR PLAINTIFFS IN THE PEOPLE OF CALIFORNIA/AFST:

3 THORSNES, BARTOLOTTA & MCGUIRE  
2550 Fifth Avenue, Eleventh Floor  
4 San Diego, California 92103

5 BY: KAREN FROSTROM, ESQ.

6 FOR DEFENDANT: PHILIP MORRIS INCORPORATED

7 MUNGER, TOLLES & OLSON LLP

8                   33 New Montgomery Tower, 19th Floor  
9                   San Francisco, California 94105-9781

10                  BY: PATRICK CAFFERTY, ESQ.

11                  FOR DEFENDANT LIGGETT GROUP, INC.:

12                  POST KIRBY NOONAN & SWEAT  
13                  600 West Broadway, Suite 1100  
14                  San Diego, California 92101

15                  BY: JEFFREY P. LENDRUM, ESQ.

16                  FOR DEFENDANT LORILLARD TOBACCO COMPANY:

17                  SHOOK, HARDY & BACON LLP  
18                  1200 Main Street  
19                  Kansas City, Missouri 64105-2118

20                  BY: JOHN A. HOLTMANN, ESQ.

21                  FOR DEFENDANT: R.J. REYNOLDS TOBACCO COMPANY

22                  WOMBLE, CARLYLE, SANDRIDGE & RICE  
23                  200 West Second Street  
24                  Post Office Drawer 84  
25                  Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27102

26                  BY: NEIL D. KODSI, ESQ. (P.M. ONLY)

27                  ALSO PRESENT: Robert Jordan, AJL Videotaping

28

2

1                   I    N    D    E    X

2                   WITNESS                   EXAMINED BY                   PAGE  
3                   MELBOURNE HOVELL, Ph.D.  
4                   Mr. Cafferty                   6  
5                   Lunch recess                   143

6                   E    X    H    I    B    I    T    S

7                   NUMBER                   DESCRIPTION                   PAGE  
8                   564                   File including C.V..... 22  
9                   565                   Completion of file..... 22  
10                  566                   Review Article entitled "Heart Disease  
11                  From Passive Smoking in the Workplace 167

12  
13

14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

3

1 C E R T I F I C A T E

2 I, the undersigned, do hereby certify that I have  
3 read the foregoing deposition and that, to the best  
4 of my knowledge, said deposition is true and accurate  
(with the exception of the following changes listed  
below):

5	Page	Line	Explanation
6			
7			
8			
9			
10			
11			
12			
13			
14			
15			
16			
17			
18			
19			
20			
21			
22			
23			
24			
25			
26			

27  
28

MELBOURNE HOVELL, Ph.D.

4

1 SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA; MONDAY, JULY 31, 2000  
2 9:05 A.M.  
3  
4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is the 09:06:04  
5 videotape deposition of Melbourne Hovell, Ph.D., MPH, 09:06:14  
6 taken by the defendants in the matter of the People 09:06:19  
7 of the State of California, City of San Jose, in re: 09:06:22  
8 Tobacco Cases II, in the Superior Court of 09:06:26  
9 California, County of San Diego, Case Number JCCP 09:06:30  
10 4042, held in the offices of Vail, Christians & 09:06:34  
11 Associates, 550 West C Street, Suite 1440, San Diego, 09:06:39

12 California, 92101. Today's July 31st, 2000. The 09:06:45  
13 time is now 9:06 a.m. 09:06:51

14 My name is Robert Jordan. I'm from the 09:06:54  
15 firm of AJL Videotaping Services in San Diego, and 09:06:57  
16 I'm the videotape operator. The certified shorthand 09:06:59  
17 reporter is Jeannette Jessup with Vail, Christians in 09:07:04  
18 San Diego. 09:07:07

19 For the video record, counsel may now 09:07:08  
20 introduce themselves. 09:07:10

21 MR. CAFFERTY: Morning, Dr. Hovell. 09:07:12

22 My name is Patrick Cafferty. I represent Philip 09:07:14  
23 Morris.

24 THE WITNESS: Good morning. 09:07:17

25 MR. LENDRUM: Good morning. Jeffrey 09:07:17  
26 Lendrum on behalf of Liggett Group. 09:07:19

27 MR. HOLTMANN: John Holtmann for Philip Morris. 09:07:21

28 MS. FROSTROM: And Karen Frostrom 09:07:23  
5

1 for the plaintiff. 09:07:24

2 THE WITNESS: And I'm Mel Hovell. 09:07:26

3 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: And the doctor  
4 may now be sworn.

5

6 MELBOURNE HOVELL, Ph.D.

7 being first duly sworn, testified as follows:

8

9 EXAMINATION BY MR. CAFFERTY:

10 Q. Dr. Hovell, good morning. Could you please 09:07:39  
11 first tell me what you understand this case to be 09:07:44  
12 about. 09:07:47

13 A. I understand it to be about the possible 09:07:47  
14 health effects of passive smoke exposure. 09:07:48

15 Q. What do you understand your role to be in 09:07:53  
16 this case? 09:07:54

17 A. My role is to look at some of the research 09:07:55  
18 methods, also sometimes known as epidemiological 09:07:59  
19 procedures, that serve as the foundation for the EPA 09:08:02  
20 -- Cal EPA report and related literature. 09:08:07

21 Q. Are there any particular health end points 09:08:13  
22 that you understand your role to be to address in 09:08:15  
23 this case? 09:08:18

24 A. I was asked to take a special look at those 09:08:19  
25 relationships that might pertain to vascular and 09:08:22  
26 heart disease. Otherwise, I was looking at any form 09:08:26  
27 of ill health outcomes. 09:08:32

28 Q. We'll come back to that later, because I 09:08:38  
6

1 want to understand fully what it is that you've done. 09:08:40  
2 Have you ever had your deposition taken 09:08:43  
3 before? 09:08:44

4 A. Yes. 09:08:45

5 Q. How many times? 09:08:45

6 A. Once. 09:08:46

7 Q. Okay.

8 A. That is in one case. 09:08:47

9 Q. In one case, okay. And what -- what kind 09:08:49  
10 of case was that? 09:08:52

11 A. A swimming pool suit. 09:08:53

12 Q. All right. And were you a party to that 09:08:54  
13 lawsuit? 09:08:56

14 A. Yes, I was. 09:08:57

15 Q. Okay. Were you the plaintiff or the 09:08:58  
16 defendant? 09:08:59

17 A. I was the plaintiff. 09:09:00  
18 Q. All right. And what was the case about? 09:09:02  
19 A. Failed pool construction. 09:09:03  
20 Q. Okay. How long ago did you have your 09:09:07  
21 deposition taken in that case? 09:09:09  
22 A. Five years maybe. I'm not sure. 09:09:15  
23 Q. Was that case in state court or in federal 09:09:18  
24 court? 09:09:22  
25 A. I think it was in state court. 09:09:22  
26 Q. Was it here in San Diego -- 09:09:23  
27 A. Yes, it was. 09:09:23  
28 Q. -- or was it elsewhere? 09:09:25  
7  
1 A. It was here in San Diego. 09:09:26  
2 Q. Okay. Let's -- let's review a couple of 09:09:27  
3 general instructions, since you don't have extensive 09:09:29  
4 experience with the deposition process. And I'm sure 09:09:32  
5 Ms. Frostrom has probably reviewed some of these with 09:09:34  
6 you, but it always helps to go through them again. 09:09:38  
7 First, you understand that you're under 09:09:41  
8 oath, and that you have the same obligation to tell 09:09:42  
9 the truth in this informal setting as you would if we 09:09:45  
10 were in the formal setting of a courtroom. Do you 09:09:48  
11 understand that? 09:09:50  
12 A. Yes. 09:09:50  
13 Q. Okay. Do you also understand that I will 09:09:51  
14 be asking you questions today, you will be giving 09:09:54  
15 answers, other counsel may have things to say on the 09:09:56  
16 record, but that at the end of this deposition the 09:09:58  
17 court reporter will prepare a transcript, and that 09:10:00  
18 you will then have an opportunity to review the 09:10:04  
19 transcript after it's prepared. Do you understand 09:10:06  
20 that? 09:10:09  
21 A. Yes. 09:10:09  
22 Q. Do you also understand that you have the 09:10:09  
23 right to make changes to the transcript after it's 09:10:11  
24 prepared, but that we have the right to make any -- 09:10:14  
25 to make comments about any changes that you might 09:10:17  
26 make? 09:10:20  
27 A. Yes. 09:10:20  
28 Q. It's also important, since the reporter is 09:10:21  
8  
1 trying to take down what everyone says here today, 09:10:24  
2 that you and I don't speak at the same time. And 09:10:28  
3 I'll agree to try not to speak at the same time if 09:10:31  
4 you'll agree not to try -- to try not to speak at the 09:10:34  
5 same time as me. Is that a deal? 09:10:37  
6 A. Okay. 09:10:39  
7 Q. Okay. Thank you. It's also important, 09:10:40  
8 because the reporter is taking down your testimony 09:10:42  
9 today as well as everything that's said here, that 09:10:44  
10 you give audible answers. So if you would try to 09:10:47  
11 always give an audible answer, not just a nod of the 09:10:51  
12 head or an "uh-huh," that will make it much easier 09:10:54  
13 for the court reporter. So please try to remember 09:10:57  
14 that. 09:10:59  
15 A. I'll do my best. 09:11:00  
16 Q. Thank you. Also, we're here today to try 09:11:01  
17 to get your accurate testimony. We don't want you to 09:11:04  
18 guess or speculate. And, in particular, we want to 09:11:08  
19 make sure that you understand all of the questions 09:11:12  
20 that we ask. This is a complex subject, as you well 09:11:13  
21 know, having been involved in it for many years, so 09:11:17

22 that if there are any questions that are asked that 09:11:21  
23 you don't understand, please ask me to clarify them, 09:11:23  
24 or anyone else who asks the questions, and we'll be 09:11:26  
25 happy to do so. Do you understand that? 09:11:34

26 A. Yes -- 09:11:34

27 Q. Do you think you can do that? 09:11:34

28 A. -- I do. 09:11:34

9

1 Q. All right. Also, these depositions tend to 09:11:34  
2 go on for a while. So it's important that if at any 09:11:37  
3 time you want to take a break, just let us know and 09:11:39  
4 we would be happy to take a break. Okay? 09:11:43

5 A. Yes. 09:11:45

6 Q. Finally, are you taking any medication or 09:11:45  
7 any other substances that would impair your ability 09:11:47  
8 to testify accurately today? 09:11:50

9 A. No. 09:11:51

10 Q. What do you understand environmental 09:11:57  
11 tobacco smoke to be? 09:12:01

12 A. Environmental tobacco smoke is generally 09:12:03  
13 considered to be the smoke that emanates from a 09:12:06  
14 cigarette, as also known as sidestream smoke, as it 09:12:08  
15 burns, say, in an ashtray. It's also that smoke that 09:12:11  
16 occurs when a smoker exhales, and then those 09:12:15  
17 combinations are breathed by another party. 09:12:20

18 Q. Do you consider yourself to be an expert in 09:12:22  
19 environmental tobacco smoke? 09:12:25

20 A. I can't answer that easily with a "yes" or 09:12:28  
21 "no." I consider myself to understand issues of 09:12:31  
22 changing behavior that may affect exposure, and I 09:12:33  
23 understand some of the research methods involved in 09:12:37  
24 tobacco smoke. I am not a toxicologist. 09:12:40

25 Q. Are you an expert in ETS chemistry? 09:12:42

26 A. No. 09:12:46

27 Q. And, by the way, when we talk about 09:12:46  
28 environmental tobacco smoke today, if I use the term 09:12:47

10

1 "ETS," can we agree that that means environmental 09:12:49  
2 tobacco smoke? 09:12:52

3 A. Absolutely. 09:12:53

4 Q. Is that the terminology that you typically 09:12:53  
5 use? 09:12:56

6 A. That is the terminology I would use. 09:12:56

7 Q. Thank you. When you say that you 09:12:59  
8 understand some of the research methods involved in 09:13:05  
9 tobacco smoke, what were you referring to? 09:13:07

10 A. Well, one of my specialties is 09:13:11  
11 epidemiology, and from behavioral psychology I'm an 09:13:13  
12 experimental psychologist and developmental 09:13:19  
13 psychologist. That combination of training enables 09:13:22  
14 me to examine the research design of many different 09:13:24  
15 kinds of studies, from animal studies through people 09:13:28  
16 studies. 09:13:32

17 What I can't do in that context is serve as 09:13:34  
18 an advanced expert in the more advanced statistics. 09:13:36  
19 And what I can't do is talk to the physiology, 09:13:40  
20 pathophysiology or chemistry in certain specialty 09:13:43  
21 studies that may be dependant on that. But the basic 09:13:47  
22 structure of the design I can still review. 09:13:51

23 Q. What is an experimental psychologist? 09:13:53

24 A. An experimental psychologist is one that 09:13:57  
25 specializes in experiments of people for different 09:13:59  
26 purposes. It could be for learning. It could be for 09:14:02

27 different kinds of behavior change. It's one of the 09:14:05  
28 many specialists within the field of psychology. 09:14:08  
11

1 Q. And what is a developmental psychologist? 09:14:11  
2 A. Developmental psychologists specialize in 09:14:13  
3 human development, frequently child development, but 09:14:15  
4 it now extends from birth through senior citizen. 09:14:18

5 Q. Now, I believe you mentioned that you 09:14:23  
6 consider yourself to be an expert in changing 09:14:24  
7 behavior that may affect ETS exposure? 09:14:27

8 A. That's correct. 09:14:30

9 Q. What did you mean by that? 09:14:30

10 A. Much of the research that we've done has 09:14:33  
11 been focused on looking at how families, where a 09:14:36  
12 child is exposed, can alter their smoking patterns in 09:14:39  
13 a way to protect children from exposure. 09:14:42

14 Q. We'll talk a little bit more about that 09:14:48  
15 later. 09:14:49

16 Have you ever been designated as an expert 09:14:51  
17 witness in any other case? 09:14:54

18 A. One other case many years ago. 09:14:57

19 Q. What was that case? 09:15:00

20 A. It was a case regarding special education 09:15:02  
21 for a child in San Francisco. Actually the child was 09:15:05  
22 in Hayward. The case was in San Francisco. 09:15:08

23 Q. How many years ago was that? 09:15:12

24 A. Many. It would have been about 197 -- 09:15:14  
25 maybe '78 to '80. 09:15:17

26 Q. Did you give testimony -- 09:15:19

27 A. No. 09:15:21

28 Q. -- in court in that case? 09:15:21  
12

1 A. No, I did not. 09:15:23

2 Q. And you didn't give a deposition either? 09:15:23

3 A. No. I gave a formal report, a written 09:15:25  
4 report of assessment, but I did not give any formal 09:15:29  
5 depositions. 09:15:33

6 Q. Who retained you in that case -- 09:15:33

7 A. The --

8 Q. -- as an expert? 09:15:35

9 A. The plaintiff. 09:15:35

10 Q. Okay. What was the nature of the report 09:15:37  
11 that you gave? 09:15:38

12 A. The nature of the report was an assessment 09:15:39  
13 of the teaching procedures used to address the 09:15:42  
14 special education needs of the particular child, and 09:15:45  
15 it was based on direct observations of teaching 09:15:47  
16 procedures in the child's school. 09:15:50

17 Q. Okay. What conclusions did you reach? 09:15:53

18 A. We reached the conclusion that the special 09:15:57  
19 education procedures being provided for the child 09:15:59  
20 were not satisfactory, either for that child or for 09:16:01  
21 the others in the same special education class. 09:16:05

22 Q. Was that report filed with the court? 09:16:10

23 A. It was filed with the attorney. I don't 09:16:12  
24 know whether it was filed with the court. 09:16:13

25 Q. Have you ever been qualified as an expert 09:16:16  
26 witness in any case? 09:16:20

27 A. No. 09:16:23

28 Q. Have you ever given trial testimony in any 09:16:25  
13  
1 case? 09:16:29  
2 A. No. 09:16:29

3 Q. In your swimming pool case, you didn't 09:16:30  
4 testify at trial? 09:16:33  
5 A. No. We did not go to trial. 09:16:34  
6 Q. Was that case settled? 09:16:35  
7 A. It was. 09:16:36  
8 Q. Have you ever given any testimony before 09:16:37  
9 congress? 09:16:39  
10 A. No. 09:16:40  
11 Q. Have you ever given any testimony before 09:16:41  
12 the state legislature? 09:16:43  
13 A. No. 09:16:45  
14 Q. Have you ever testified before any state 09:16:45  
15 agency? 09:16:47  
16 A. Testified in a formal sense, no. I've had 09:16:58  
17 -- I have had roles with state agencies that involves 09:16:58  
18 my expert background, but not as formal testimony. 09:16:58  
19 Q. Okay. All right. Have you ever given any 09:17:01  
20 testimony before a federal agency? 09:17:01  
21 A. No. 09:17:05  
22 Q. Could you please tell me what involvement 09:17:06  
23 you have had with state agencies that involves your 09:17:09  
24 expertise. 09:17:12  
25 A. Yes. I have been involved in a number of 09:17:13  
26 public health functions. Those range from 09:17:17  
27 participating in the Tobacco-Related Disease Research 09:17:22  
28 Program activities, some of which have involved 09:17:25  
14  
1 funding decisions, where I've either been a reviewer 09:17:29  
2 for grants or -- not a reviewer for grants, but a 09:17:31  
3 reviewer on abstracts, or I have been a recipient of 09:17:34  
4 grants. Some of it has involved the office of AIDS 09:17:38  
5 within the state health department. And assisting 09:17:41  
6 with policy and planning meetings, as well as a 09:17:44  
7 recipient of research and evaluation funds. 09:17:47  
8 Q. Is there anything else that you've done 09:17:55  
9 with state agencies as an expert? 09:17:57  
10 A. There have been many such meetings over the 09:18:01  
11 course of, you know, the last 20 years, so there are 09:18:04  
12 many of those like that. But, in general, that would 09:18:06  
13 cover it. 09:18:09  
14 Q. Okay. When did you first become involved 09:18:09  
15 with the Tobacco-Related Disease Program? 09:18:11  
16 A. Gosh, I'm not sure of the exact date, but 09:18:16  
17 it would have been early in the existence of the 09:18:18  
18 program. So the first few years, we submitted 09:18:20  
19 proposals to them early on, and at least two were 09:18:25  
20 funded early on. I don't remember the exact dates 09:18:28  
21 now. Those could be obtained later. 09:18:32  
22 Q. Okay. Approximately how long ago was that? 09:18:34  
23 A. Early '90s, at the very least. '92, '94, 09:18:41  
24 somewhere in there. 09:18:46  
25 Q. Okay. And what were the two proposals that 09:18:48  
26 were funded by the Tobacco-Related Disease Program? 09:18:50  
27 A. One was a study that was looking at the 09:18:54  
28 degree to which clinicians could prevent tobacco 09:18:56  
15  
1 initiation in adolescence and preadolescence. So it 09:19:00  
2 was a tobacco prevention study. And it was funded by 09:19:03  
3 the TRDRP. And that study has been published in the 09:19:07  
4 American Journal of Public Health. 09:19:12  
5 The second one was a passive smoke study 09:19:16  
6 with asthmatic children. And in that study we worked 09:19:19  
7 with families to see if they could reduce the 09:19:23

8 exposure the children might have from one of the 09:19:26  
9 smoking parents. And that study was published in 09:19:28  
10 CHEST. 09:19:33

11 Q. Which study did you do first, the tobacco 09:19:38  
12 prevention or the passive smoke study? 09:19:44

13 A. They were overlapping in time. I can't 09:19:46  
14 remember which one was funded first. I could find 09:19:48  
15 that information out, if you'd like. 09:19:51

16 Q. Okay. I think maybe, when we go through 09:19:52  
17 your resume, we'll be able to -- 09:19:54

18 A. Yes. 09:19:56

19 Q. -- pick some of that out. 09:19:57

20 A. Yes. The funded grants are listed there, 09:19:57  
21 and they're dated. 09:20:02

22 Q. Okay. Are those the only two studies that 09:20:04  
23 you have had funded by the Tobacco-Related Disease 09:20:06  
24 Program? 09:20:10

25 And, by the way, you used the term before 09:20:10  
26 TRDRP, I believe? 09:20:12

27 A. Yes. 09:20:16

28 Q. What does that stand for? 09:20:16  
16

1 A. The Tobacco Related -- Tobacco-Related 09:20:17  
2 Disease Research Program, I believe. 09:20:18

3 Q. Okay. So if you use TRDRP, that's what you 09:20:21  
4 mean? 09:20:25

5 A. That's what I mean. 09:20:25

6 Q. Okay. Are those the only two studies that 09:20:26  
7 you've had funded by the Tobacco-Related Disease 09:20:28  
8 Research Program? 09:20:32

9 A. I have been involved in other studies that 09:20:33  
10 have been funded by it, not necessarily directly to 09:20:34  
11 me. The most recent one is a study of tobacco use in 09:20:38  
12 Koreans. And it was just recently funded to a 09:20:41  
13 colleague of mine, Dr. Hofstetter. And I will be 09:20:45  
14 involved in that as a co-investigator. And that 09:20:49  
15 study is centered in the research center that I 09:20:51  
16 direct. 09:20:54

17 Q. What's the name of that research center? 09:20:58

18 A. The Center for Behavioral Epidemiology and 09:20:59  
19 Community Health. 09:21:05

20 Q. What is behavioral epidemiology? Oh, thank 09:21:06  
21 you.

22 A. Behavioral epidemiology, the way we define 09:21:12  
23 it is that it is the research procedures employed to 09:21:17  
24 understand the causes of behavior. It also includes 09:21:20  
25 exploring the relationships between behavior and ill 09:21:26  
26 health. So at one level we are looking for what 09:21:28  
27 things might precede and, in some sense, cause 09:21:32  
28 behavior. At the next level we're looking at how 09:21:35  
17

1 behavior might have some influence on health 09:21:39  
2 outcomes. 09:21:41

3 Q. And what is the study that Dr. Hofstetter's 09:21:57  
4 going to be performing regarding tobacco smoke in 09:22:01  
5 Koreans? 09:22:04

6 A. We'll be doing a cross-sectional survey of 09:22:05  
7 Koreans to determine the degree to which they smoke, 09:22:09  
8 the degree to which their family members may be 09:22:11  
9 exposed to ETS, and some of the correlates that might 09:22:14  
10 explain both the smoking practices and the passive 09:22:19  
11 smoking exposure practices. 09:22:22

12 Q. One of the things that's important in 09:22:25

13 giving your testimony, because this is a complicated 09:22:27  
14 area, is to try to keep it in simple terms. So when 09:22:30  
15 you use technical terms, what I'll try to do is 09:22:34  
16 follow up and -- 09:22:37

17 A. That's fine. 09:22:37

18 Q. -- see if we can understand them. 09:22:37

19 What did you mean by a correlate? And 09:22:38  
20 that's c-o-r-r-e-l-a-t-e?

21 A. Correct. 09:22:47

22 Q. All right. What did you mean by correlate? 09:22:47

23 A. In this case it means another event that's 09:22:47  
24 associated with either smoking or passive smoke 09:22:49  
25 exposure. 09:22:52

26 Q. So, for example, in this tobacco smoke in 09:22:52  
27 Korean study that Dr. Hofstetter is going to be 09:22:56  
28 performing, what are the correlates that would be 09:22:58  
18

1 considered? 09:23:01

2 A. There are many. One might be, for example, 09:23:02  
3 social class, education level of the family members, 09:23:06  
4 immigrant status, or length of time in the U.S. 09:23:11  
5 Those -- those kinds of conditions might predict 09:23:14  
6 changes -- or levels of smoking, or differences in 09:23:17  
7 smoking patterns. Other correlates might involve the 09:23:22  
8 degree to which there are social support systems for 09:23:27  
9 smoking behavior, others in the immediate peer 09:23:30  
10 network or family network who also smoke, may 09:23:33  
11 cluster. Those would be viewed as possible 09:23:38  
12 influences on the practices of smoking, and on the 09:23:40  
13 practices of exposing children to passive smoke. 09:23:43

14 Q. Would this study then be considered a 09:23:46  
15 behavioral epidemiology study? 09:23:48

16 A. Yes. 09:23:51

17 Q. When is the study anticipated to be 09:23:51  
18 completed? 09:23:53

19 A. In approximately three years. 09:23:54

20 Q. How much funding was provided for the 09:23:56  
21 study? 09:23:58

22 A. I think it was about \$600,000. I don't 09:24:00  
23 have the exact figure. 09:24:04

24 Q. How much study was provided for your -- 09:24:06  
25 strike that.

26 How much funding was provided for your 09:24:08  
27 earlier passive smoke study? 09:24:11

28 A. Approximately the same amount, if I recall. 09:24:13  
19

1 It might have been a little less. 09:24:15

2 Q. How much was provided for your study of 09:24:18  
3 tobacco smoking prevention? 09:24:23

4 A. That one was about -- if I recall 09:24:28  
5 correctly, about 1.5 million. 09:24:30

6 Q. For all three of those studies, has all of 09:24:33  
7 the money for those studies come from the 09:24:36  
8 Tobacco-Related Disease Research Program? 09:24:39

9 A. The figures I've given you is all of the 09:24:41  
10 money that has come from the TRDRP. There may -- 09:24:44  
11 there are generally other resources I have available 09:24:48  
12 in the center that sometimes get used to supplement 09:24:50  
13 those funds. So there may be additional funding 09:24:53  
14 that's discretionary that I have from the university. 09:24:57

15 Q. And -- 09:25:00

16 A. I don't know. It would be a small amount, 09:25:00  
17 and it would be incidental. 09:25:02

18 Q. About how much is your annual budget for 09:25:04  
19 this discretionary funding? 09:25:06  
20 A. Probably in the neighborhood of \$100,000. 09:25:10  
21 Q. Okay. Are there any other studies that 09:25:18  
22 your Center for Behavioral Epidemiology and Community 09:25:20  
23 Health have performed, or are in the process of 09:25:24  
24 performing, that have been, or are being, funded by 09:25:26  
25 the Tobacco-Related Disease Research Program? 09:25:29  
26 A. I don't think so. I can check that again, 09:25:40  
27 or when we go over the resume, the C.V., I would be 09:25:42  
28 able to confirm that. But I believe my funding for 09:25:46  
20  
1 related stuff is all from other sources at this time. 09:25:48  
2 Q. Okay. Is it your opinion that smoking 09:25:51  
3 should be banned in California? 09:25:54  
4 A. Yes. 09:25:57  
5 Q. Is it also your opinion that smoking should 09:25:59  
6 be banned in the United States? 09:26:01  
7 A. Yes. 09:26:02  
8 Q. Is it also your opinion that smoking should 09:26:03  
9 be banned world-wide? 09:26:05  
10 A. Yes. 09:26:07  
11 Q. Has -- would it be fair to say that much of 09:26:10  
12 your professional work is now devoted towards working 09:26:12  
13 towards a ban of smoking in the United States? 09:26:17  
14 A. Absolutely not. 09:26:20  
15 MS. FROSTROM: Objection; assumes facts, 09:26:22  
16 argumentative. 09:26:23  
17 BY MR. CAFFERTY: 09:26:24  
18 Q. About how much of your professional work 09:26:25  
19 currently is devoted towards seeking a scientific 09:26:29  
20 basis for banning smoking in the United States? 09:26:33  
21 A. None of it. 09:26:36  
22 Q. Okay. Have you ever been involved in any 09:26:37  
23 other matters with the plaintiff's attorneys in this 09:26:47  
24 case? 09:26:49  
25 A. No. 09:26:50  
26 Q. Have you ever been involved in any other 09:26:51  
27 tobacco cases? 09:26:53  
28 A. No. 09:26:55  
21  
1 Q. Have you ever worked as a -- an expert 09:26:58  
2 consultant, not designated as an expert witness in 09:27:03  
3 litigation? 09:27:06  
4 A. No. 09:27:07  
5 MR. CAFFERTY: Let's mark a couple of 09:27:12  
6 documents here. I've got it. Do you have a copy of 09:27:14  
7 that? 09:27:35  
8 (Exhibits 564 and 565 were marked for  
9 identification.)  
10 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
11 Q. Dr. Hovell, I'm showing you two documents 09:27:45  
12 that have been marked for purposes of identification 09:27:49  
13 as Exhibit 564 and 565. 09:27:53  
14 A. Uh-huh.  
15 Q. Do you have those in front of you? 09:27:57  
16 A. Yes. 09:27:58  
17 Q. And that little yellow Post-it sticker is 09:28:00  
18 the -- 09:28:02  
19 A. Designation. 09:28:03  
20 Q. -- the designation. 09:28:03  
21 Now, one of these, Exhibit 564, is a group 09:28:04  
22 of documents that Ms. Frostrom provided to me last 09:28:07

23 week. 09:28:11  
24 A. Uh-huh.  
25 Q. And the second, 565, is a group of 09:28:12  
26 documents that Ms. Frostrom provided to me this 09:28:15  
27 morning. 09:28:18  
28 A. Uh-huh. 09:28:19  
22  
1 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Excuse me, Doctor. 09:28:20  
2 You're going to have to raise your mike because 09:28:21  
3 you're covering it with your -- 09:28:24  
4 THE WITNESS: Pardon me. 09:28:27  
5 THE VIDEOGRAPHER. That's okay. It makes a  
6 lot of difference. 09:28:31  
7 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
8 Q. Is 565 a group of documents that you 09:28:31  
9 brought with you today? 09:28:35  
10 A. Yes, it is. 09:28:36  
11 Q. All right. Now, let's turn to kind of the 09:28:37  
12 middle of that document. There's a document entitled 09:28:39  
13 "Defendants' Notice of Taking Deposition Duces Tecum 09:28:45  
14 of Melbourne" -- "Melbourne F. Hovell, Ph.D.," and 09:28:48  
15 it's PX-MF -- MFH-000105. Do you have that in front 09:28:51  
16 of you? 09:28:58  
17 A. I do. 09:28:58  
18 Q. Okay. Now, this is a -- a notice of your 09:28:59  
19 -- your deposition that was going to -- that is 09:29:00  
20 occurring today. Have you seen that document before? 09:29:07  
21 A. Yes, I have. 09:29:07  
22 Q. Okay. And is that a document that's in 09:29:07  
23 your files regarding this case? 09:29:07  
24 A. Yes, it is. 09:29:10  
25 Q. Okay. Now, one of the things that this 09:29:11  
26 deposition notice asks is for you to produce certain 09:29:13  
27 documents in connection with this deposition. Is the 09:29:17  
28 combination of Exhibit 564 and 565 all of the 09:29:23  
23  
1 documents that you have in your file regarding this 09:29:30  
2 case? 09:29:32  
3 A. I'm not sure. Just a moment. Let's see. 09:29:35  
4 Q. And I'll -- I'll represent to you that I 09:29:43  
5 have copied, I believe, everything that Ms. Frostrom 09:29:45  
6 gave me. And a number of the things that she gave me 09:29:49  
7 are front pages of studies, rather than the entire 09:29:51  
8 studies. 09:29:54  
9 A. Okay. I have a large number of studies, 09:29:55  
10 and I did not bring them all with me here. This is 09:29:57  
11 at least a strong representation from them. It may 09:30:00  
12 be all of them. And this is all that I had from this 09:30:05  
13 morning. 09:30:06  
14 Q. Okay. And when you say this is all that 09:30:08  
15 you had, it's Exhibit 565 -- 09:30:11  
16 A. 565.  
17 Q. -- is all that you brought with you today? 09:30:13  
18 A. Yes.  
19 Q. Okay.  
20 A. And these are duplicates here. What 09:30:15  
21 happens here is parts of this. 09:30:18  
22 Q. All right. Now, when you say "these are 09:30:21  
23 duplicates," what are you referring to? 09:30:22  
24 A. These studies that I have brought here are 09:30:24  
25 duplicates of some of these that are in the back 09:30:26  
26 here. 09:30:29  
27 Q. All right. And so those are other 09:30:29

28 documents that you brought with you this morning, but 09:30:31  
24  
1 we haven't marked them as exhibits, correct? 09:30:32  
2 A. I believe they are marked in this. That's 09:30:34  
3 -- that's what I believe is all here. Without going 09:30:36  
4 through them one at a time, I can't -- I can't be 09:30:38  
5 sure. But I brought -- these were available last 09:30:41  
6 week for this purpose. And I think they were marked. 09:30:43  
7 Q. Okay. And then the -- the handwritten 09:30:46  
8 notes -- I'm sorry, if we could move that. The -- 09:30:49  
9 the handwritten notes on that kind of grayish 09:30:53  
10 sheet -- 09:30:58  
11 A. Uh-huh.  
12 Q. -- underneath there, is that a copy of what 09:30:58  
13 you provided? 09:31:01  
14 A. Yes, this is a copy. 09:31:01  
15 Q. The original of -- 09:31:03  
16 A. The original.  
17 Q. -- the copy? 09:31:04  
18 A. Correct.  
19 Q. All right. We have got to try to talk one 09:31:05  
20 at a time. I know it's hard to do because I have 09:31:07  
21 trouble myself, but we'll do our best. 09:31:09  
22 A. Okay. 09:31:12  
23 Q. Okay. So just so the record is clear, the 09:31:12  
24 documents that appear as 565, you have the originals 09:31:14  
25 in front of you? 09:31:17  
26 A. That's right. 09:31:19  
27 Q. All right. Could you just summarize 09:31:20  
28 briefly for me what is included in Exhibit 565. 09:31:22  
25  
1 A. These are my notes regarding some of the 09:31:27  
2 articles that I have read, and regarding the 09:31:30  
3 description of the deposition to be taken today, as 09:31:34  
4 well as a document that I just recently received on 09:31:39  
5 Friday from the plaintiff's attorneys regarding a 09:31:42  
6 list of possible references to be considered by me. 09:31:48  
7 I have not had time to look at that yet. 09:31:51  
8 Q. All right. And which page was that? 09:31:54  
9 A. That is -- well, it's the memo that's dated 09:31:56  
10 July 28, 2000 to me from client, Tobacco II, and from 09:32:02  
11 Karen Frostrom. And following that, on what's noted 09:32:07  
12 here is 5203 in pencil, at the bottom is a series of 09:32:10  
13 references. And that reference list goes forward for 09:32:15  
14 a number of pages. 09:32:19  
15 Q. What's your understanding as to what the 09:32:20  
16 source of that reference list is? 09:32:23  
17 A. I'm not sure. I believe this came from 09:32:26  
18 another deposition. But I don't -- I have not 09:32:29  
19 discussed the details of that. And I have not had 09:32:35  
20 time to read through this list yet. 09:32:38  
21 Q. Has Ms. Frostrom or anyone from your firm 09:32:41  
22 given you any instructions about what documents you 09:32:45  
23 were to provide to them for them to provide to us? 09:32:48  
24 A. Yes. 09:32:51  
25 Q. What did they tell you? 09:32:52  
26 A. They told me to give you -- or to give them 09:32:54  
27 the materials that I was reading. And I have done 09:32:55  
28 that as of last Tuesday, I believe, a week ago. 09:32:57  
26  
1 And I'm still looking through materials, 09:33:04  
2 and I'm still -- I have actually done some literature 09:33:08  
3 reviews. And I have not yet obtained all of that 09:33:10

4 literature from the library. Some of it is on 09:33:13  
5 library loan. It may or may not show up. 09:33:18  
6 Q. Let's come back to that because I want to 09:33:21  
7 know what it is that you've done and what it is that 09:33:24  
8 you still have to do. And it sounds like you still 09:33:26  
9 have more that you have to do. And we'll explore 09:33:29  
10 that later. 09:33:30  
11 A. Okay. 09:33:31  
12 Q. Have you brought any other documents with 09:33:40  
13 you today, other than ones that are in 564 and 565? 09:33:42  
14 A. This is the original of that list that I 09:33:48  
15 had. I have some business cards from other 09:33:51  
16 associates and a tablet. 09:33:53  
17 Q. Okay. Now, let's just go back to Exhibit 09:33:55  
18 565. And let me direct your attention to Exhibit A 09:33:59  
19 to the deposition notice, which is -- and we'll call 09:34:05  
20 it Bates number, those are the numbers at the bottom 09:34:08  
21 -- Bates Number 107. We'll just take the last three 09:34:12  
22 numbers. Do you see that? 09:34:13  
23 A. Yes. 09:34:15  
24 Q. Okay. The first category is, "Any and all 09:34:15  
25 writings regarding this action, or any issue in it, 09:34:18  
26 any of the parties to this action, environmental 09:34:21  
27 tobacco smoke, or any constituent thereof, claimed 09:34:24  
28 health consequences or risks of environmental tobacco 09:34:27  
29  
1 smoke, or warnings, actual or proposed, regarding 09:34:30  
2 tobacco smoke, including environmental tobacco 09:34:32  
3 smoke." Have you brought with you all documents that 09:34:39  
4 you have in your file regarding those subjects? 09:34:39  
5 A. No. I still have some literature that 09:34:42  
6 would pertain to some of this that I have not yet 09:34:42  
7 reviewed. 09:34:44  
8 Q. Okay. Which literature is that? 09:34:45  
9 A. It would be literature concerning passive 09:34:50  
10 smoking. I mean I literally have not looked at all 09:34:52  
11 the files. So I don't know what -- what it -- what 09:34:54  
12 it includes. 09:34:55  
13 Q. Could you tell me a little bit more 09:34:56  
14 specifically what that literature might be? 09:34:57  
15 A. Yes. It would be references that might 09:35:00  
16 have been cited in the Cal EPA report. It would be 09:35:03  
17 references that may have come from a lit review that 09:35:06  
18 I have run, a computer search. And some of those 09:35:09  
19 would relate to cardiovascular disease. 09:35:16  
20 Q. Do they relate to anything other than 09:35:23  
21 cardiovascular disease? 09:35:25  
22 A. Yes. Many of them would relate to other -- 09:35:26  
23 possible ill health effects of exposure. 09:35:29  
24 Q. All right. Now, do you actually have 09:35:34  
25 copies of additional studies that are not reflected 09:35:35  
26 in 564 or -- 09:35:38  
27 A. I --  
28 Q. -- 565? 09:35:39  
29  
1 A. I am not sure, but I believe so. And I may 09:35:40  
2 yet have that in before this is done. That is, there 09:35:43  
3 are some that are not yet in, and they would not be 09:35:46  
4 here then. 09:35:50  
5 Q. Okay. Approximately how many studies do 09:35:52  
6 you have in this current literature review that 09:35:54  
7 you're doing? 09:35:56  
8 A. Oh, maybe a dozen in the heart disease and 09:35:58

9 cardiovascular disease. I've received a lot. So -- 09:36:01  
10 I'm not sure on the other, but maybe three or four 09:36:09  
11 dozen in the other general category. Those are very 09:36:11  
12 rough estimates. I haven't counted it. 09:36:15

13 Q. Three to four dozen you think you have in 09:36:17  
14 the other categories? 09:36:19

15 A. Uh-huh. 09:36:20

16 Q. Do you have all of those right now in hard 09:36:21  
17 copy form? 09:36:24

18 A. No. Some of those I have only in abstract. 09:36:25  
19 Some I have a reference, and they're still being 09:36:27  
20 sought from the library. 09:36:30

21 Q. Who is seeking those? 09:36:31

22 A. My research assistant. 09:36:32

23 Q. Is it someone who works for you? 09:36:34

24 A. Correct. 09:36:37

25 Q. Who is that? 09:36:37

26 A. Mark Adams, I believe is his name. 09:36:37

27 Q. Is he a graduate student? 09:36:39

28 A. Undergraduate student. 09:36:41

29

1 Q. Now, you said that you ran a literature 09:36:43  
2 review. What type of literature review did you run? 09:36:45

3 A. Actually, Mark ran it, and it was a 09:36:50  
4 computer search of the Med Line and related 09:36:52  
5 literature. 09:36:55

6 Q. What was he looking for? 09:36:59

7 A. Studies related to ETS passive smoking, 09:37:00  
8 other forms of tobacco exposure. 09:37:07

9 Q. Does he have anything in writing that 09:37:13  
10 indicates the review that he did? 09:37:17

11 A. No. I asked him to do it. I don't -- I 09:37:22  
12 don't know if he has anything in writing. He may 09:37:23  
13 have written something down as he went to the library 09:37:24  
14 or went to the computer for it. But not to my 09:37:27  
15 knowledge. 09:37:30

16 Q. Does he have a computer printout of the 09:37:30  
17 documents that he found on Med Line? 09:37:32

18 A. I have that. 09:37:35

19 Q. You have a -- 09:37:36

20 A. I have that. 09:37:37

21 Q. -- computer printout of the list of the 09:37:38  
22 documents? 09:37:40

23 A. That's part of the abstract list that I was 09:37:40  
24 referring to, yeah. 09:37:43

25 Q. All right. Is that contained in either 09:37:43  
26 Exhibit 564 -- 09:37:45

27 A. No, that would still be at home.

28 Q. -- or 565? 09:37:46

30

1 A. I was bringing in -- pardon me. I was 09:37:47  
2 bringing in the references that I obtained rather 09:37:48  
3 than the list. So I have that at home. 09:37:50

4 Q. How long a list is that? 09:37:54

5 A. I'm not sure. It's probably a half-inch 09:37:56  
6 thick, printed documents. 09:37:59

7 Q. Of printed documents, or the list of 09:38:02  
8 documents? 09:38:04

9 A. References. It would be either a reference 09:38:05  
10 and/or reference in abstract, depending on what was 09:38:08  
11 obtainable. 09:38:13

12 Q. Okay. And the references from the Cal EPA 09:38:13  
13 report, is there a list of those references that 09:38:16

14 you're looking up? 09:38:19  
15 A. No. 09:38:21  
16 Q. How are you identifying which references 09:38:22  
17 you're looking for? 09:38:24  
18 A. I've -- I've been -- some I've gotten from 09:38:26  
19 the attorneys, and some I go for. As I read an 09:38:28  
20 article, and it looks like it's a critical article to 09:38:30  
21 answer some question that might occur to me, then I 09:38:36  
22 would try to find that and look for it so that I 09:38:39  
23 could study it firsthand. 09:38:40  
24 Q. But you haven't prepared any list of the 09:38:47  
25 documents -- 09:38:50  
26 A. No. 09:38:50  
27 Q. -- that you're -- 09:38:50  
28 A. No. You're presuming a level of 09:38:51  
31 organization I don't have. 09:38:54  
2 Q. We've got to be careful about speaking at 09:38:56  
3 the same time. I know it's -- I know it's hard, but 09:38:58  
4 we're going to drive our reporter crazy, and I don't 09:39:00  
5 want to get her mad at me because I have to see her 09:39:04  
6 again. 09:39:06  
7 All right. So you don't have any list at 09:39:09  
8 all of the Cal EPA references? 09:39:11  
9 A. Only in the -- in the report. I don't have 09:39:13  
10 a separate list. 09:39:14  
11 Q. Okay. What other research do you intend to 09:39:15  
12 do? 09:39:19  
13 A. Now, that's all. I mean if I'm asked to do 09:39:21  
14 something else, I may take that under consideration. 09:39:24  
15 Q. Now, you mentioned that the lawyers have 09:39:26  
16 also provided you with some references? 09:39:28  
17 A. Yes. 09:39:31  
18 Q. Does Exhibit 564 and 565 contain all of the 09:39:31  
19 references that the lawyers have provided to you? 09:39:35  
20 A. I don't know, but I don't think so. I 09:39:39  
21 haven't -- I haven't looked at the 565. I believe 09:39:41  
22 that's 565. Yes, that's part of 565. I 09:39:45  
23 haven't looked at this bibliography yet to know what 09:39:51  
24 I already have, what I do not yet have and should 09:39:55  
25 look for. And there may be some articles they have 09:39:59  
26 sent me which I've not yet reviewed and, therefore, 09:40:02  
27 do not know much about them. I don't know whether I 09:40:05  
28 have them or not until I've actually looked at them. 09:40:08  
32  
1 Q. Now, what I wanted to know specifically is 09:40:14  
2 whether or not Ms. Frostrom, or someone in her firm, 09:40:17  
3 has provided you with something that is not reflected 09:40:20  
4 in either Exhibit 564 or 565. 09:40:24  
5 A. It is possible they have provided me 09:40:28  
6 something that's not here. I would have to go home 09:40:30  
7 and check the copies I have at home to determine 09:40:32  
8 that. 09:40:35  
9 Q. All right. What is it that you have at 09:40:37  
10 home? 09:40:38  
11 A. Like this. I have the actual copies of 09:40:39  
12 some of these kinds of articles. And they may not -- 09:40:41  
13 they may include articles that is more than this set 09:40:46  
14 here. I'd have to match this to that to determine 09:40:48  
15 that for sure. 09:40:50  
16 Q. And that's everything that you have at 09:40:52  
17 home? 09:40:53  
18 A. Uh-huh. 09:40:53

19 Q. All right. When did you first become 09:40:56  
20 involved in this case? 09:40:57  
21 A. I'm not sure. It was probably about a 09:41:03  
22 month ago, when Karen Frostrom called and asked if I 09:41:05  
23 would be interested in assisting. And there were two 09:41:09  
24 or three phone calls that ensued, at the conclusion 09:41:14  
25 of which I agreed to serve in this capacity. 09:41:17  
26 Q. You think that was about a month ago? 09:41:21  
27 A. A month or six weeks, I'm not sure. 09:41:23  
28 Q. Was Ms. Frostrom who first called you? 09:41:27  
33  
1 A. Yes. 09:41:30  
2 Q. Do you know how she got your name? 09:41:30  
3 A. No. 09:41:32  
4 Q. Did anyone recommend you to her? 09:41:36  
5 A. I do not know that. I don't know how she 09:41:40  
6 found me. 09:41:42  
7 Q. Have you ever talked with anybody at her 09:41:43  
8 firm about how they found you? 09:41:45  
9 A. No. 09:41:47  
10 Q. No one ever told you how they found you? 09:41:48  
11 A. No. 09:41:50  
12 Q. How much time have you spent on this case 09:41:52  
13 since you first became involved in the case? 09:41:56  
14 A. Many times what I thought it would require. 09:42:00  
15 I haven't added it up. I've been too busy working on 09:42:05  
16 it to actually construct a tally of hours yet. So I 09:42:09  
17 couldn't tell you. But it's been a lot of time 09:42:13  
18 between the initial call and today's date. I spent 09:42:16  
19 all of this weekend preparing just for this morning. 09:42:21  
20 Q. If we were to make an estimate of the 09:42:26  
21 number of hours that you spent, would it be more than 09:42:28  
22 100 hours or less than 100 hours? 09:42:30  
23 A. Oh, probably less than 100 hours. 09:42:35  
24 Q. Would it be more than 50 hours? 09:42:38  
25 A. No. It would probably be closer to 50 than 09:42:42  
26 more than 50. 09:42:44  
27 Q. All right. So in the approximate -- let's 09:42:45  
28 say approximately 50 hours that you spent on this 09:42:49  
34  
1 case, what generally have you done? 09:42:51  
2 A. A lot of what I've -- 09:42:59  
3 MS. FROSTROM: Objection; vague and 09:42:59  
4 ambiguous. 09:42:59  
5 THE WITNESS: Okay. I have -- 09:43:07  
6 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
7 Q. One thing I should tell you is that Ms. 09:43:08  
8 Frostrom may make objections from time to time, and 09:43:10  
9 she's doing that typically just for the record. 09:43:13  
10 Unless she instructs you not to answer, you're free 09:43:15  
11 to answer -- 09:43:19  
12 A. Okay.  
13 Q. -- the question. 09:43:19  
14 So if you could tell me generally what you 09:43:20  
15 have done during the 50 or so hours that you've 09:43:23  
16 worked on it. 09:43:25  
17 A. Okay. A lot of what I've done has been 09:43:27  
18 collecting the materials, and in the collection of 09:43:28  
19 those materials, trying to organize them for review. 09:43:31  
20 And in and around that process I've also had one 09:43:34  
21 meeting with Mr. McGuire, at which Karen was present 09:43:40  
22 for part of it. And I think I've had one office 09:43:46  
23 meeting with Karen in addition to that. Couple of 09:43:50

24 e-mail exchanges. Maybe more, two or three. And 09:43:56  
25 there may have been one or two phone calls involved 09:44:03  
26 in that. Mostly what I've been doing is trying to 09:44:06  
27 read the information, make sense of it. 09:44:09  
28 Q. And which information have you been trying 09:44:13  
35  
1 to read? 09:44:17  
2 A. The literature. The Cal EPA reports and 09:44:17  
3 the literature that's related to that, both that was 09:44:21  
4 cited in it, and also literature that may be 09:44:24  
5 pertinent that's been published since that report. 09:44:26  
6 Q. Had you read the Cal EPA report previously? 09:44:32  
7 A. No. 09:44:35  
8 Q. When did you first read it? 09:44:35  
9 A. Gosh, it would have been within a week or 09:44:38  
10 so of agreeing to start the -- the assistance for 09:44:41  
11 this project, for this case. 09:44:44  
12 Q. What literature is it that you have been 09:44:46  
13 reading? 09:44:49  
14 A. I've been trying to read the literature 09:44:49  
15 that is predominantly people epidemiology concerning 09:44:51  
16 ETS and its effects on health. 09:44:55  
17 Q. Which health end points have you been 09:45:01  
18 reviewing literature for? 09:45:03  
19 A. Pretty much all of them. I haven't been 09:45:05  
20 formally selecting out certain health end points, 09:45:07  
21 with the exception that I did look at -- I spent a 09:45:10  
22 little time looking at the cardiovascular disease end 09:45:13  
23 points. 09:45:16  
24 Q. Could you give me a list of all of the 09:45:19  
25 health end points for which you've been reviewing 09:45:22  
26 epidemiological literature. And all of this is 09:45:24  
27 epidemiological literature that you're looking at; is 09:45:28  
28 that correct? 09:45:37  
36  
1 A. I have a hard time answering that because I 09:45:37  
2 view that as all science. So if it was an animal 09:45:37  
3 study and I happened to find it, I might have 09:45:37  
4 reviewed it. If it were a people study, I would have 09:45:40  
5 reviewed it. 09:45:40  
6 Q. All right. So if you say "people," that 09:45:42  
7 would mean an epidemiology -- 09:45:43  
8 A. Many --  
9 Q. -- study? 09:45:45  
10 A. Many would refer that -- depending on its 09:45:46  
11 design, many would call that an epidemiological 09:45:50  
12 study. Many would not call an animal study such. 09:45:54  
13 That has to do with some discriminations about how 09:45:57  
14 you classify science. And -- 09:45:59  
15 Q. All right. Well -- 09:46:03  
16 A. I tend --  
17 Q. -- let's --  
18 A. -- I tend to classify it broadly. 09:46:03  
19 Q. I apologize. 09:46:06  
20 A. That's all right. 09:46:07  
21 Q. I thought you were done. 09:46:08  
22 All right. Okay. Well, let's -- let's -- 09:46:10  
23 let's talk about the people epidemiology studies 09:46:12  
24 first. 09:46:15  
25 A. Okay. 09:46:16  
26 Q. What people epidemiology literature have 09:46:16  
27 you been reviewing? And I mean by that what end 09:46:20  
28 points have you been looking at? 09:46:24

1       A. Well, I'm not sure I could give you a                   09:46:26  
2 complete list because I haven't been focusing on the           09:46:27  
3 specific outcomes as a basis for my review, except           09:46:30  
4 for those that were concerned with cardiovascular           09:46:33  
5 disease. I know I have reviewed some that pertained           09:46:36  
6 to pulmonary function, such as lung cancer. I've           09:46:37  
7 used -- I've looked at others that may have had other           09:46:42  
8 outcomes, such as asthma exacerbation. And then the           09:46:45  
9 cardiovascular disease, of course, that I just           09:46:52  
10 mentioned.   09:46:56

11       This is a little difficult because I do                   09:46:56  
12 some of the same review in my normal work. So --           09:46:58  
13 although not to the same extent, not with the same           09:47:01  
14 focus. It would come up from time to time in the           09:47:03  
15 work I do for passive smoking research in general.    09:47:06

16       Q. All right. What I'd like to get is a                   09:47:11  
17 complete list of all the health end points that you           09:47:14  
18 -- for which you have been reviewing people           09:47:16  
19 epidemiology literature since you became involved in    09:47:18  
20 this case.   09:47:22

21       A. I could produce that. I can't give it to           09:47:23  
22 you completely here because I can't remember it all.    09:47:25  
23 I haven't been thinking about it in that form. If           09:47:27  
24 that's something critical to write down, I could           09:47:30  
25 write that down.                                   09:47:33

26       Q. If you could do your best today --           09:47:33

27       A. Okay.   09:47:35

28       Q. -- that would be helpful for me.           09:47:35

38

1       A. It would include --                           09:47:37

2       Q. Recognizing that you --                   09:47:37

3       A. -- pulmonary disease --                   09:47:37

4       Q. All right.                                   09:47:37

5       A. -- and cardiovascular disease would be the    09:47:39  
6 two big end points. That would include both illness    09:47:41  
7 and death outcomes.                                   09:47:47

8       Q. Have you looked at any people epidemiology    09:47:59  
9 associating ETS exposure with reproductive outcomes?  09:48:04

10       A. Not specifically.                           09:48:08

11       Q. Prior to your involvement in this case, had    09:48:11  
12 you reviewed people epidemiology literature for           09:48:14  
13 cardiovascular disease and ETS exposure?           09:48:17

14       A. Not to the same extent, but yes.           09:48:23

15       Q. What do you mean by "not to the same           09:48:26  
16 extent"?   09:48:28

17       A. When I do my studies, I'm usually looking    09:48:28  
18 to summarize the literature on probable health    09:48:30  
19 effects. And then my concentration tends to be on    09:48:35  
20 how one would intervene to change exposure or how one  09:48:39  
21 would intervene to change tobacco use. In this    09:48:42  
22 instance, I'm concentrating more on the anal -- the  09:48:46  
23 assessment of the research that concerns health    09:48:48  
24 effects. It's a different emphasis.                   09:48:52

25       Q. Prior to your involvement in this case, had    09:48:57  
26 you reviewed studies regarding cardiovascular disease  09:49:00  
27 and ETS exposure for purposes of an assessment of    09:49:05  
28 those studies?                                   09:49:09

39

1       A. No.   09:49:10

2       Q. Prior to your involvement in this case, had    09:49:12  
3 you reviewed people epidemiology literature for the    09:49:14  
4 purpose of assessing the relationship between ETS    09:49:19

5 exposure and pulmonary disease? 09:49:26  
6 A. To some extent, yes. 09:49:29  
7 Q. And what is the extent to which you had 09:49:32  
8 reviewed it? 09:49:33  
9 A. We have looked at the relationships between 09:49:34  
10 passive smoking exposure and asthma, and pulmonary 09:49:36  
11 compromise in children particularly. That would 09:49:44  
12 include such things even as otitis media, not limited 09:49:49  
13 to strict pulmonary conditions. 09:49:53  
14 Q. Is there any other pulmonary disease 09:50:01  
15 literature that you had assessed prior to your 09:50:04  
16 involvement in this case? 09:50:08  
17 A. Well, in general I'm familiar with cystic 09:50:09  
18 fibrosis; although I've not assessed it in this case 09:50:12  
19 at all. 09:50:15  
20 Q. Do you intend to assess cystic fibrosis in 09:50:16  
21 this case? 09:50:20  
22 A. No, not unless asked. It's a pretty rare 09:50:21  
23 disease. 09:50:25  
24 Q. Prior to your involvement in this case, had 09:50:25  
25 you assessed the lung cancer and ETS exposure people 09:50:26  
26 epidemiology literature? 09:50:31  
27 A. Not in detail. 09:50:33  
28 Q. Are you in the process of doing that now? 09:50:37  
40  
1 A. As a general background to the Cal EPA 09:50:39  
2 report, yes. 09:50:42  
3 Q. What do you mean by "general background to 09:50:43  
4 the Cal EPA report"? 09:50:45  
5 A. What I have done is I've taken some of the 09:50:47  
6 reference from the Cal EPA report, or from literature 09:50:49  
7 that's been published since, and reviewed some of 09:50:52  
8 those specific studies myself. In effect, redoing 09:50:54  
9 some of what the investigators did when they 09:50:59  
10 constructed the Cal EPA report. Although I have not 09:51:01  
11 done as thorough a job as what that report 09:51:04  
12 represents. 09:51:12  
13 Q. Okay. And what is -- what is your purpose 09:51:12  
14 in doing that review? 09:51:12  
15 A. For my -- my purpose is to use my judgment 09:51:12  
16 to check what others have said about a particular 09:51:16  
17 study. Rather than accept their statements about it, 09:51:17  
18 I have reviewed it myself. 09:51:20  
19 Q. Have you completed your review? 09:51:22  
20 A. No. 09:51:23  
21 Q. Have you completed -- and that was your 09:51:23  
22 review for lung cancer. You haven't completed your 09:51:25  
23 review for lung cancer? 09:51:28  
24 A. Correct. I -- I -- unless -- if I have, I 09:51:29  
25 don't know that because I need to first find out if 09:51:31  
26 there are studies I have missed. If I think I have 09:51:33  
27 all the studies that are pertinent, then it is done. 09:51:36  
28 Q. Have you completed your review for 09:51:38  
41  
1 cardiovascular? 09:51:42  
2 A. No. 09:51:43  
3 Q. Have you completed your review for any 09:51:43  
4 health end point? 09:51:46  
5 A. No. 09:51:47  
6 Q. When do you intend to complete your review? 09:51:47  
7 A. As soon as possible. I don't know the 09:51:50  
8 exact length of time that's going to take, because 09:51:52  
9 I'm doing this in and around my other work. So it 09:51:53

10 has not not been possible to devote continuous time 09:51:56  
11 to this. 09:52:01

12 Q. What's your best estimate as to when you'll 09:52:01  
13 be completed with your analysis? 09:52:02

14 A. Two to three weeks. 09:52:06

15 Q. Have you been paid by plaintiffs for any of 09:52:18  
16 the time that you spent on this case? 09:52:20

17 A. I've received a retainer for one day. 09:52:22

18 Q. How much was that for? 09:52:25

19 A. \$800. 09:52:27

20 Q. Who paid that money to you? 09:52:27

21 A. I received the check from the plaintiff's 09:52:28  
22 attorney. 09:52:31

23 Q. And who is it that wrote the check to you? 09:52:32

24 A. I think it was the attorney's office, but I 09:52:35  
25 don't know. I didn't look. 09:52:37

26 Q. What is your billing rate? 09:52:40

27 A. I'm currently charging \$100 an hour. 09:52:42

28 Q. How many times have you billed clients at 09:52:45  
42  
1 that rate? 09:52:47

2 A. I have not billed them at all yet. 09:52:48

3 Q. Any clients. I'm not talking about this 09:52:51  
4 specific client -- 09:52:52

5 A. Oh, I'm sorry. 09:52:52

6 Q. -- but any clients. 09:52:53

7 A. Gosh, I don't know. My consulting rate 09:52:56  
8 varies depending on the nature of the work. With 09:52:59  
9 consulting for, say, an NIH research grant, it might 09:53:03  
10 be closer to 3- to \$500 a day. If it were a large 09:53:07  
11 commitment to an NIH grant, then it may be computed 09:53:16  
12 more on a percent time basis, such as 10 percent FTE. 09:53:21  
13 And I have consulting arrangements like that now with 09:53:24  
14 other investigators across the country. 09:53:27

15 Q. What do you mean by "10 percent FTE"? 09:53:30

16 A. 10 percent of my full-time equivalent 09:53:33  
17 salary for an annualized period. 09:53:35

18 Q. Would that be based on your salary as a 09:53:39  
19 professor at -- 09:53:42

20 A. Correct. 09:53:42

21 Q. -- San Diego State? 09:53:42

22 A. Correct. 09:53:44

23 Q. So it would be 10 percent of your full-time 09:53:44  
24 equivalent for the time that you spent working on -- 09:53:46

25 A. Correct. 09:53:49

26 Q. All right. And what is the nature of your 09:53:52  
27 consulting practice today? 09:53:53

28 A. Right now I have been doing consulting 09:53:55  
43  
1 locally for a project looking at evaluating domestic 09:53:57  
2 violence, recovery program for domestic violence 09:54:05  
3 victims. I've also done some consulting for a 09:54:09  
4 research study in Minnesota. And I have done some 09:54:12  
5 with a similar research study in Memphis. I'm in 09:54:16  
6 discussions with one that may or may not go forward 09:54:23  
7 in Boston. 09:54:25

8 Q. In where? 09:54:26

9 A. Boston, I believe. 09:54:26

10 Q. What is the Minnesota research study about? 09:54:28

11 A. They're looking -- they have been funded by 09:54:33  
12 NIH to examine a counseling procedure to reduce 09:54:36  
13 passive smoking exposure in children who are members 09:54:39  
14 of families funded by a large HMO in Minneapolis -- 09:54:43

15 not funded by, but treated by. 09:54:49  
16 Q. Who's funding that study? 09:54:51  
17 A. National Institutes of Health. 09:54:53  
18 Q. And what is the funding level for that? 09:54:58  
19 A. I am not sure. It's part of a large center 09:54:59  
20 grant. So it would be millions of dollars. I don't 09:55:02  
21 know if it's 2 or 3million. I don't know how large. 09:55:05  
22 Q. What do you mean by a "center grant"? 09:55:08  
23 A. It's a -- it's a mechanism that NIH uses to 09:55:10  
24 fund a collection of studies in one package, and so 09:55:13  
25 there would be multiple investigators involved. In 09:55:17  
26 this case I'm working with one of the investigators, 09:55:20  
27 but not the principal investigator, for the overall 09:55:23  
28 center grant at Minneapolis. And I don't actually 09:55:26  
44  
1 know the size and scope of the overall center. I've 09:55:31  
2 not seen that. 09:55:33  
3 Q. Okay. And what is your role in that 09:55:35  
4 research project? 09:55:36  
5 A. I'm serving as a consultant to advise them 09:55:36  
6 on measurement of ETS, measurement of possible 09:55:39  
7 correlates of ETS, and on the development of and 09:55:47  
8 implementation of a counseling program to reduce 09:55:50  
9 exposure in the children that are in the experimental 09:55:53  
10 condition. 09:55:58  
11 Q. How much are you being paid for your 09:55:59  
12 consulting work? 09:56:00  
13 A. 10 percent FTE. 09:56:02  
14 Q. What does that come out to be? 09:56:04  
15 A. Approximately \$15,000. 09:56:05  
16 Q. For how many hours? 09:56:07  
17 A. It's for 10 percent of my time for one 09:56:10  
18 year. 09:56:12  
19 Q. Oh, all right. So 10 percent FTE is 09:56:13  
20 measured on an -- 09:56:17  
21 A. Annualized basis. 09:56:19  
22 Q. -- annualized basis? 09:56:20  
23 A. That's correct. 09:56:20  
24 Q. So how much time will you spend working on 09:56:20  
25 that study this year, approximately? 09:56:26  
26 A. I've already spent more than 10 percent of 09:56:26  
27 my time on that study this year. 09:56:26  
28 Q. How does that compare to your \$100-per-hour 09:56:30  
45  
1 billing rate for this case? 09:56:32  
2 A. I have never done the conversion, but I 09:56:34  
3 think the \$100 billing rate is less, at least less 09:56:35  
4 total income. I don't know what I make on a daily 09:56:39  
5 basis. I've never computed it. 09:56:41  
6 Q. All right. And you also mentioned that 09:56:44  
7 you're involved in a Memphis study. What's the 09:56:45  
8 Memphis study? 09:56:48  
9 A. Memphis study is with the medical center. 09:56:49  
10 It's actually with St. Jude's Hospital. And they 09:56:52  
11 have proposed a study to be funded by NIH which would 09:56:55  
12 look at the reduction of passive smoking exposure in 09:56:59  
13 children who have cancer. And that study is under 09:57:02  
14 review by NIH now. I've been paid I think a thousand 09:57:05  
15 dollars for consulting in the front end of that to 09:57:10  
16 help them with the proposal. If it's funded, then, 09:57:13  
17 again, I would serve in a capacity approximating 10 09:57:16  
18 percent of my annualized time. That -- that won't be 09:57:20  
19 funded for approximately eight or nine more months, 09:57:23

20 maybe a year, if funded at all. 09:57:28  
21 Q. How is that study being performed? 09:57:32  
22 A. I don't understand your question. 09:57:34  
23 Q. What is the study protocol? 09:57:36  
24 A. The study will look at children who have 09:57:39  
25 cancer. And those children will be -- and who are 09:57:41  
26 also exposed to their family's cigarette smoke. And 09:57:44  
27 then a group of the children will receive counseling, 09:57:49  
28 their families will receive counseling, in order to 09:57:53  
46  
1 reduce the exposure that might now be taking place 09:57:56  
2 from their parents smoking. A comparison group will 09:57:59  
3 receive either an alternate intervention or no 09:58:03  
4 intervention, and I can't remember which now. And 09:58:07  
5 then there'll be a comparison made to see if the 09:58:09  
6 counseling program successfully reduces passive smoke 09:58:12  
7 exposure. 09:58:16  
8 Q. What will your role be in that study? 09:58:17  
9 A. My role will be similar to that of 09:58:19  
10 Minnesota. I will advise them on some of the 09:58:22  
11 measurement procedures, the research design, and also 09:58:25  
12 the intervention procedures. 09:58:27  
13 Q. What is the Boston study about? 09:58:28  
14 A. The Boston study is an asthma study. It is 09:58:32  
15 only a study in brainstorming phase at this point. 09:58:36  
16 And that's looking at the use of a telephone mediated 09:58:38  
17 automated counseling procedure for asthma. They call 09:58:48  
18 it TLC, I suppose to take advantage of the tender 09:58:51  
19 loving care analogy. 09:58:56  
20 At any rate, what it's looking at is to see 09:58:58  
21 if asthma management can be enhanced by an automated 09:59:02  
22 counseling system where patients' families would be 09:59:04  
23 called, and the families would be advised on the best 09:59:08  
24 means of taking care of their children who have 09:59:10  
25 asthma. That covers a wide range of events, 09:59:12  
26 everything from proper medication, consumption or 09:59:16  
27 compliance with drug taking, to reduction in exposure 09:59:18  
28 to pet dander and other triggers of asthma, 09:59:23  
47  
1 including, but by no means, primarily emphasizing 09:59:26  
2 passive smoking exposure. 09:59:29  
3 Q. What will your role be in that study? 09:59:33  
4 A. My role there, again, will be for design, 09:59:36  
5 some measurement issues. Less so on the 09:59:39  
6 intervention, because the intervention has largely 09:59:42  
7 been designed by my colleagues in Boston. Although I 09:59:44  
8 will probably have some role in recommending 09:59:48  
9 refinements in the intervention. 09:59:49  
10 Q. Has that study been funded yet? 09:59:52  
11 A. No. It hasn't even been written yet. 09:59:53  
12 Q. Have you been paid anything for that study? 09:59:56  
13 A. No. 09:59:58  
14 Q. You also mentioned a study about domestic 09:59:59  
15 violence. What was that about? 10:00:02  
16 A. There's a local group here and, I'm sorry, 10:00:04  
17 I can't give you the exact name, that is funded to 10:00:06  
18 assist women who are victims of violence. And there 10:00:09  
19 are a number of nonprofit shelters where women can be 10:00:13  
20 assisted by social services, social work case 10:00:19  
21 management services, as well as, in some cases, 10:00:24  
22 provided temporary sheltered housing. And the 10:00:27  
23 current evaluation is to assess the Victims of Crime 10:00:31  
24 Fund provision of financial resources, in concert 10:00:38

25 with the case management services, to see if that 10:00:42  
26 system, that combined service, shows promise and 10:00:45  
27 should be institutionalized as a combined service for 10:00:49  
28 women who have been victims of violence. 10:00:54  
48

1 Q. Does that work have anything to do with 10:00:58  
2 ETS? 10:01:01

3 A. Not to my knowledge, no. 10:01:01

4 Q. By the way, when you get paid this 10 10:01:02  
5 percent FTE -- 10:01:04

6 A. Uh-huh.

7 Q. -- does that go to you, or does that go to 10:01:05  
8 the university? 10:01:07

9 A. That goes to me as a consultant. 10:01:08

10 Q. Okay. All right. Is there any other 10:01:11  
11 consulting that you're currently doing? 10:01:15

12 A. Not -- no, not that -- I don't believe so. 10:01:20

13 I can't think of anything else. 10:01:22

14 Q. All right. How did you determine the 10:01:24  
15 \$100-per-hour billing rate for this case? 10:01:27

16 A. Karen caught me off guard, and I made the 10:01:30  
17 decision quickly on the telephone. That may be the 10:01:37  
18 wrong thing to say under these conditions. I 10:01:39  
19 normally do not charge nonprofit corporations what I 10:01:41  
20 would charge a profit-making corporation. So I have 10:01:45  
21 two -- two negotiable fees in that regard. This 10:01:50  
22 would be my lowest fee, as a function of nonprofit 10:01:52  
23 status. 10:01:56

24 Q. And is that because AESI -- 10:01:57

25 A. Correct.

26 Q. -- American Environmental Safety Institute 10:02:00  
27 is considered to be a nonprofit company? 10:02:02

28 A. Correct. 10:02:04  
49

1 Q. Okay. What would your billing rate be for 10:02:04  
2 a profit-making company? 10:02:06

3 A. A minimum of 200 an hour. 10:02:07

4 Q. And what profit-making companies have you 10:02:09  
5 done consulting work for? 10:02:11

6 A. I haven't done any recently. And the last 10:02:13  
7 time I had an opportunity it was for an attorney in 10:02:16  
8 Louisiana, and that did not work out. 10:02:19

9 Q. What kind of work were you doing for the 10:02:21  
10 attorney in Louisiana? 10:02:23

11 A. He had approached me for possibly serving 10:02:24  
12 in the same --

13 MS. FROSTROM: I would object to the extent 10:02:25  
14 this calls for work product. If he was a consultant, 10:02:27  
15 not designated as an expert, this might be protected 10:02:30  
16 information. 10:02:35

17 THE WITNESS: I don't know if it's 10:02:36  
18 protected or not. I don't mind saying. But it was 10:02:37  
19 to serve as an expert witness. But that did not 10:02:38  
20 occur. He did not contract with me, so it did not 10:02:42  
21 happen. So it was a non-job. 10:02:46

22 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

23 Q. Okay. But that would have been for \$200 10:02:48  
24 per hour? 10:02:50

25 A. Uh-huh. 10:02:52

26 Q. And what type of expertise was involved in 10:02:52  
27 that case? 10:02:54

28 A. That was a case regarding the Dow Chemical 10:02:56  
50

1       breast implants. And I was, again, being asked to       10:03:01  
2       consider the epidemiology of the research concerning       10:03:04  
3       possible ill health effects for the implants.       10:03:08  
4       Q.     Would you have been a consultant for Dow       10:03:11  
5       Chemical or for plaintiffs in that case?       10:03:16  
6       A.     Plaintiffs.       10:03:18  
7       Q.     But you never really were retained to do       10:03:18  
8       that work?       10:03:21  
9       A.     No.       10:03:21  
10      Q.     Have you ever billed anyone \$200 per hour       10:03:21  
11      for your time?       10:03:24  
12      A.     No.       10:03:25  
13      Q.     Is anyone else associated with you working       10:03:26  
14      on this case?       10:03:29  
15      A.     Say that question again.       10:03:32  
16      Q.     Is anyone else associated with you working       10:03:34  
17      on this case? We mentioned --       10:03:36  
18      A.     Yes.       10:03:36  
19      Q.     -- one person before.       10:03:38  
20      A.     Yes.       10:03:39  
21      Q.     Mark -- what was his last name?       10:03:40  
22      A.     I think it's Adams. He's a research       10:03:41  
23      assistant in my office. I also have my secretary in       10:03:44  
24      my office, who's assisted me with some of the       10:03:46  
25      scheduling and receipt of faxes and so forth.       10:03:49  
26      Q.     Did they get paid for their work on this       10:03:51  
27      case?       10:03:54  
28      A.     They will. They have not yet.       10:03:55  
51  
1       Q.     And is that included in your \$100 --       10:03:56  
2       A.     Yes.       10:03:58  
3       Q.     -- per hour fee?       10:03:58  
4       A.     Yes.       10:04:00  
5       Q.     All right. So you pay them out of your       10:04:00  
6       \$100?       10:04:02  
7       A.     Correct.       10:04:02  
8       Q.     Is there anybody else who's going to be       10:04:02  
9       working with you on this case?       10:04:04  
10      A.     Not -- not so far. Unless I need some       10:04:05  
11      extra -- some specialty background that I'm not now       10:04:08  
12      familiar with.       10:04:11  
13      Q.     Okay. Now, what work have you specifically       10:04:12  
14      been asked to do in this case?       10:04:14  
15      A.     I've been asked to review the literature,       10:04:18  
16      and to particularly review the research methods that       10:04:20  
17      have been involved in the literature that's been       10:04:23  
18      cited in the Cal EPA report, and that that may have       10:04:29  
19      come since then.       10:04:32  
20      Q.     Let's go back to Exhibit 564, which is the       10:04:38  
21      larger group of documents. And I'd like to direct       10:04:48  
22      your attention specifically to exhibit -- or excuse       10:04:51  
23      me -- Document Number 56, which is kind of in the       10:04:58  
24      middle of that stack of stuff. Probably a better       10:05:02  
25      idea.       10:05:13  
26      A.     Yes. Okay.       10:05:15  
27      Q.     All right. Do you have that in front of       10:05:16  
28      you?       10:05:18  
52  
1       A.     I do.       10:05:18  
2       Q.     All right. Now, this references a summary       10:05:19  
3       of a meeting 6-23 --       10:05:20  
4       A.     Uh-huh.       10:05:20  
5       Q.     -- 00. Is this an e-mail that you       10:05:23

6 prepared? 10:05:25  
7 A. Yes. 10:05:26  
8 Q. And you sent it to Mr. McGuire and Ms. 10:05:27  
9 Frostrom? 10:05:29  
10 A. Uh-huh. 10:05:30  
11 Q. Was the meeting -- this -- this e-mail 10:05:32  
12 appears to relate to a meeting that occurred on June 10:05:35  
13 23rd, 2000, correct? 10:05:38  
14 A. It was in relation to that meeting. I 10:05:42  
15 can't remember the exact date. But that's about 10:05:42  
16 right. 10:05:43  
17 Q. Now, was that your first meeting -- 10:05:44  
18 A. Yes. 10:05:46  
19 Q. -- with this -- with the lawyers in this 10:05:46  
20 case? 10:05:48  
21 A. Yes, that was the first meeting. 10:05:49  
22 Q. All right. Had you spoken with them on the 10:05:51  
23 phone prior to that time? 10:05:53  
24 A. Yes, I had. 10:05:55  
25 Q. How many times? 10:05:55  
26 A. Two or three times. 10:05:55  
27 Q. All right. What had you talked about prior 10:05:55  
28 to this meeting? 10:05:58  
53  
1 A. Just generalities. Such things as would I 10:05:58  
2 be willing to serve in this capacity and what they 10:06:01  
3 would like, somebody with an epidemiology background 10:06:04  
4 to speak to the research methods involved. And I 10:06:06  
5 thought I could do that. And so this meeting was to 10:06:09  
6 obtain the details. 10:06:13  
7 Q. Which details were you -- 10:06:16  
8 A. Of what they would like me to do. 10:06:17  
9 Q. Okay. All right. Now, when I look at the 10:06:19  
10 next page, which is the second page of the e-mail, 10:06:22  
11 it's Bates stamped 57. 10:06:25  
12 A. Uh-huh. 10:06:29  
13 Q. It says, "Finally, I will set up my files 10:06:31  
14 to follow the dates as you instructed." What does 10:06:34  
15 that mean? 10:06:36  
16 A. What -- what I -- if I remember correctly, 10:06:38  
17 what I was advised to do, to set up the files of any 10:06:39  
18 information that comes in by date. I have actually 10:06:48  
19 not yet done that, because I haven't had the time to 10:06:48  
20 organize my files yet. But I will eventually do 10:06:48  
21 that. So as I -- as I work through the materials, 10:06:51  
22 I'll try to do it by time specific events. 10:06:55  
23 Q. All right. Then in the paragraph above 10:06:59  
24 that it says, "I have some very limited notes taken 10:07:00  
25 while in the meeting and will make them available to 10:07:04  
26 you and the defendants as instructed." Do you see 10:07:06  
27 that? 10:07:08  
28 A. Uh-huh. 10:07:08  
54  
1 Q. All right. Do you have such notes? 10:07:09  
2 A. They were -- I'm not sure if I still have 10:07:10  
3 them myself actually. But they were -- 10:07:13  
4 Q. Okay. Let me show you exhibit -- or page 10:07:15  
5 49, which I think -- 10:07:18  
6 A. Okay.  
7 Q. -- may be those notes. 10:07:19  
8 A. Yes. 10:07:19  
9 Q. And that's what I'm really trying to 10:07:20  
10 ascertain. 10:07:22

11       A. Yeah, thank you. That helps, actually.                   10:07:23  
12       Yes, those are the notes.                                   10:07:25  
13       Q. All right. Those are the notes from your           10:07:26  
14       first meeting --   10:07:27  
15       A. Uh-huh.   10:07:29  
16       Q. -- on June 23rd?                                   10:07:29  
17       A. Uh-huh.   10:07:31  
18       Q. Since that meeting on June 23rd, I believe   10:07:32  
19       you mentioned you had a second meeting; is that   10:07:33  
20       correct?   10:07:36  
21       A. I had a second meeting with Karen.               10:07:36  
22       Q. When did that meeting occur?                       10:07:38  
23       A. A week ago I believe, approximately.           10:07:40  
24       Q. What was the purpose of that meeting?          10:07:44  
25       A. To tell me about this deposition. To give   10:07:45  
26       me instructions regarding the deposition.          10:07:48  
27       Q. All right. Now, I see from the meeting       10:07:50  
28       notes, which is Bates Number 49, part of Exhibit 564,   10:07:51  
   55  
1       that the meeting looks like it occurred from 12:30 to   10:07:59  
2       4:15. Is that what that indicates at the top --   10:08:01  
3       A. Yes.   10:08:01  
4       Q. -- of the page?                                       10:08:04  
5       A. Yes.   10:08:06  
6       Q. It's about three hours and 45 minutes --       10:08:07  
7       A. Uh-huh.   10:08:07  
8       Q. -- for that meeting. How long did the       10:08:10  
9       second meeting last with Ms. Frostrom?               10:08:11  
10       A. That was a 9:30 meeting, and I think I left   10:08:15  
11       there about 12:45. So most of the morning.       10:08:17  
12       Q. Okay. All right. And are those the only       10:08:21  
13       two meetings that you've had with --               10:08:23  
14       A. Correct.   10:08:25  
15       Q. -- the lawyers in this case?                   10:08:25  
16       A. Uh-huh.   10:08:27  
17       Q. Have you had any other telephone               10:08:27  
18       conversations following your June 23rd meeting?   10:08:29  
19       A. No. There's been a couple of fax               10:08:33  
20       communications, such as the reference list that was   10:08:35  
21       in this 565 document. I think -- I think I received   10:08:38  
22       by fax or by mail the instructions for how to find   10:08:45  
23       this office. I think that's it.                       10:08:48  
24       Q. All right. Let's go through these meeting   10:08:53  
25       notes, because I want to see if you can help me   10:08:57  
26       decipher your handwriting. Obviously, it's always   10:08:59  
27       hard to read somebody else's handwriting.           10:08:59  
28       A. You'll find this difficult to believe, but   10:09:01  
   56  
1       sometimes I have difficulty deciphering my       10:09:04  
2       handwriting too. But I'll do my best.               10:09:07  
3       Q. I don't find that hard to believe at all.   10:09:09  
4       I have the same problem.                               10:09:12  
5       The first line says, "Meeting notes of               10:09:13  
6       6-23-2000," and the second line says "12:30 to 4:15."   10:09:16  
7       Those are easy. Then it says on the left, and       10:09:20  
8       there's kind of a hole punched here, looks like   10:09:22  
9       "Client - American" --                               10:09:25  
10       A. Yeah.   10:09:28  
11       Q. -- "Environmental Safety Institute,           10:09:28  
12       Non-profit." Is that what that says?               10:09:29  
13       A. Correct.   10:09:31  
14       Q. All right. And what is that referring to?   10:09:32  
15       A. That's referring to the plaintiff in this   10:09:33

16 case, as was explained to me at the meeting. 10:09:35  
17 Q. All right. Now, underneath "client" 10:09:38  
18 there's some reference there, and I can't really tell 10:09:39  
19 what that says. "CO" something, "Bill defendants CO 10:09:41  
20 depositions." 10:09:47

21 A. Yeah.

22 Q. What does that mean? 10:09:47

23 A. I believe, if I'm remembering correctly, 10:09:49  
24 that I was to bill the attorney -- pardon me -- the 10:09:51  
25 defendants in care of the attorney. So I will be 10:09:56  
26 sending my -- my charges to Mickey McGuire. 10:09:58

27 Q. Okay. And then what does "bill defendants 10:10:04  
28 CO depositions" mean? 10:10:05

57

1 A. I'm not sure. At this point I don't 10:10:11  
2 remember. I had -- my -- my understanding of the 10:10:13  
3 billing procedure now is that I am to bill the time 10:10:17  
4 that I charge to Mr. McGuire, but that the defendants 10:10:20  
5 will be paying that bill. 10:10:24

6 Q. All right. Now, under -- there's a series 10:10:27  
7 of items here, 1 to 15. I want to see if we can take 10:10:31  
8 those individually. What does Number 1 say? 10:10:34

9 A. "Take notes re: Conversations with 10:10:38  
10 McGuire."

11 Q. What does that mean? 10:10:41

12 A. Probably that's a note to myself that I 10:10:43  
13 should be taking notes. I tend to do that as a 10:10:45  
14 routine in -- in business meetings that I'm involved. 10:10:49  
15 My memory isn't so good, so I tend to jot down notes. 10:10:53  
16 That was probably just a note to myself. Otherwise, 10:10:57  
17 I don't know. 10:11:00

18 Q. Did Mr. McGuire tell you anything about 10:11:00  
19 taking notes? 10:11:02

20 A. No. You know, he has since asked me to 10:11:04  
21 limit my communications to the material that's 10:11:08  
22 pertinent to this case. I did send him an e-mail 10:11:11  
23 about a totally different issue, and he didn't want 10:11:15  
24 that to get confused with that. But that was a 10:11:18  
25 subsequent conversation after this meeting. 10:11:22

26 Q. What was the e-mail that you sent to him 10:11:24  
27 that was about a different subject? 10:11:26

28 A. Oh, gosh, I don't have that in front of me. 10:11:27

58

1 I'd have to pull it up. I don't -- it was another, 10:11:29  
2 you know, related to tobacco smoking or something 10:11:32  
3 else. It wasn't about passive smoking, as I recall. 10:11:34

4 Q. Is that something that's contained in 10:11:37  
5 Exhibit 564? Could it be -- 10:11:39

6 A. Yes, it's 5000053. 10:11:50

7 Q. Let's see what that is. That looks to be a 10:11:50  
8 continuation, actually, of an e-mail that starts on 10:11:56  
9 page 50. 10:12:01

10 A. Uh-huh.

11 Q. Do you see that? Is that all one e-mail? 10:12:03  
12 This is 1, 2 and actually looks like we're missing a 10:12:06  
13 page 3 at the top. 10:12:12

14 A. I'm not sure. 10:12:15

15 Q. And I don't know whether that was my 10:12:15  
16 copying it or -- 10:12:17

17 A. Let me see. 10:12:19

18 Q. -- what I got from you. 10:12:20

19 A. Yeah. No, I do not have a page 3 either. 10:12:21  
20 Yeah, this -- if you look at 50, the issue that he 10:12:35

21 cautioned me about was the addiction issue, which I 10:12:37  
22 thought was of some interest, but is different from 10:12:41  
23 that of the passive smoke. And he asked me not to 10:12:44  
24 mix the two in the future. 10:12:48

25 MR. CAFFERTY: Do you happen to have a page 10:12:53  
26 3? 10:12:55

27 MS. FROSTROM: What's the Bates number on 10:12:55  
28 the bottom of the page? If I have one -- 10:12:56  
59

1 MR. CAFFERTY: All right.  
2 MS. FROSTROM: -- I'll be happy to share it. 10:12:57  
3 MR. CAFFERTY: It would be 52. 10:13:00  
4 MS. FROSTROM: I do have that. I don't 10:13:03  
5 know how it was omitted, but I have it here. 10:13:04  
6 MR. CAFFERTY: It might have been me in 10:13:06  
7 copying it. It may not have been you in providing 10:13:07  
8 it. 10:13:09

9 MS. FROSTROM: Okay. Do you want to look 10:13:10  
10 at it now, or do you want me to copy it and give it 10:13:11  
11 to you later? 10:13:11

12 MR. CAFFERTY: Why don't we -- why don't we 10:13:12  
13 copy it at the break, and then we'll put it in. 10:13:14

14 MS. FROSTROM: Okay.  
15 MR. CAFFERTY: Thank you. 10:13:15  
16 THE WITNESS: Okay.

17 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
18 Q. All right. So the e-mail that appears on 10:13:16  
19 Bates pages 50 through 5 -- I guess it's through 55, 10:13:19  
20 it looks like it's six pages. Is that right -- 10:13:29

21 A. Uh-huh.  
22 Q. -- Dr. Hovell? 10:13:32  
23 A. Uh-huh. 10:13:32

24 Q. That's the e-mail that Mr. McGuire told you 10:13:33  
25 not to send any more like that? 10:13:36

26 A. Well, he told me not to send content that 10:13:37  
27 was outside of the range of this case in one that was 10:13:39  
28 also about this case. So I -- I have not sent 10:13:45  
60

1 another one since then, so it hasn't even arisen, 10:13:50  
2 but -- 10:13:54

3 Q. All right. What was your purpose in 10:13:54  
4 sending this e-mail, the one that's on Bates pages 50 10:13:56  
5 to 56 -- 10:13:58

6 A. This was primarily --  
7 Q. -- or 55, excuse me. 10:13:59  
8 A. This was primarily to make sure that -- let 10:14:01  
9 me see if I'm remembering this. Yeah, this was -- my 10:14:05  
10 primary purpose was to check the communications that 10:14:21  
11 we had had. Let's see. No. It's the next one 10:14:24  
12 that's on 53, is where I was checking the 10:14:29  
13 communications we had during the meeting. And then 10:14:33  
14 the one that's dated -- or that's numbered 50, is the 10:14:35  
15 one where I was providing with additional 10:14:39  
16 information. 10:14:42

17 Q. Why were you providing information 10:14:43  
18 regarding addiction? 10:14:49

19 A. Because I thought he might be interested in 10:14:51  
20 it. And that's what he was cautioning me to keep 10:14:53  
21 segregated from the information that would be 10:14:55  
22 pertinent just to this case. 10:14:57

23 Q. Why did you believe he might be interested 10:14:58  
24 in it? 10:15:00

25 A. Because he was concerned with tobacco as a 10:15:01

26 generic. 10:15:03  
27 Q. All right. Let's go back to your notes, 10:15:03  
28 which are page -- 10:15:05  
61  
1 A. Uh-huh.  
2 Q. -- Bates stamped page 49. 10:15:08  
3 A. 49, uh-huh.  
4 Q. Number 2 I believe says, "What have I then 10:15:11  
5 asked?" What does that mean? 10:15:13  
6 A. I think he started out by asking me what I 10:15:18  
7 had been asked to do, and I then told him that I 10:15:20  
8 thought I was supposed to be responding to the 10:15:24  
9 epidemiology of the literature. And if I recall 10:15:26  
10 correctly, he confirmed that in the conversation that 10:15:30  
11 ensued. 10:15:32  
12 Q. Okay. And then the third entry, what does 10:15:36  
13 that say? 10:15:40  
14 A. This relates to my basic instructions in 10:15:44  
15 the law, which I don't think I passed because I don't 10:15:49  
16 remember it all. But this -- my notes read something 10:15:52  
17 like, "Complaint under California law is unfair and 10:15:53  
18 fraud to sell cigarettes because they are dangerous 10:15:57  
19 and sold to addicts." I think "sold to addicts." 10:16:02  
20 And I believe this was part of the discussion of the 10:16:07  
21 legal foundation for this case. Frankly, I didn't 10:16:11  
22 get involved in that -- in the discussion very much 10:16:15  
23 because I tend to stay with the research that I think 10:16:18  
24 I know. 10:16:22  
25 Q. Is -- is this what Mr. McGuire told you the 10:16:23  
26 case was about? 10:16:25  
27 A. Correct. 10:16:27  
28 Q. All right. Now, I see that it says 10:16:27  
62  
1 "dangerous and sold to addicts." Is that why you 10:16:29  
2 were sending him information regarding addiction? 10:16:31  
3 A. It may have had some influence on that. I 10:16:33  
4 didn't remember that at the time that I did this. 10:16:35  
5 Q. What's your understanding as to what he 10:16:38  
6 meant about "sold to addicts"? 10:16:40  
7 A. That individuals who buy cigarettes are 10:16:42  
8 likely to be addicted. But that's an inference on my 10:16:45  
9 part he didn't say that. 10:16:48  
10 Q. Do you agree that people who buy cigarettes 10:16:50  
11 are likely to be addicted? 10:16:52  
12 A. In the main. 10:16:54  
13 Q. What do you mean by "in the main"? 10:16:55  
14 A. Sometimes people buy cigarettes for third 10:16:57  
15 parties or second parties. 10:17:00  
16 Q. Do you believe that smokers buy cigarettes 10:17:02  
17 because they're addicted? 10:17:05  
18 A. Yes. 10:17:07  
19 Q. Now, the fourth category, what does that 10:17:10  
20 say? 10:17:13  
21 A. "Don't expose. Don't stand for it." 10:17:13  
22 Q. What does that mean? 10:17:16  
23 A. I can't remember the conversation on that 10:17:20  
24 now very well. I'm sorry, I'm -- I'm not sure. It 10:17:22  
25 probably had something to do with the ETS exposure, 10:17:30  
26 and maybe some of the -- the foundation for this 10:17:33  
27 case. But I -- the legal foundation of the case. 10:17:35  
28 But I don't remember. 10:17:37  
63  
1 Q. Was that something that Mr. McGuire told 10:17:38

2 you, or was that something that was your own opinion? 10:17:41  
3 A. It is not my opinion, but it may not be 10:17:48  
4 what he said. It may be some inference I made from 10:17:48  
5 what he was saying. 10:17:51  
6 Q. What are you referring to in terms -- what 10:17:52  
7 do your notes refer to in terms of "don't expose." 10:17:55  
8 Don't expose to what? 10:17:58  
9 A. I assume that means don't expose to ETS. 10:17:59  
10 And it may have to do with the previous where if it's 10:18:03  
11 dangerous -- if cigarette smoking and its exposure 10:18:07  
12 can be dangerous, then it should not be allowed. But 10:18:13  
13 this may be my -- my "don't stand for it" may be my 10:18:16  
14 incidental thought pattern at the time of the 10:18:20  
15 meeting. So I can't recall. 10:18:24  
16 Q. What does that refer to, "Don't stand for 10:18:24  
17 it." Don't stand for what? 10:18:27  
18 A. Exposure, I assume. 10:18:28  
19 Q. And who shouldn't stand for it? 10:18:28  
20 A. Anybody that may be a nonsmoker. 10:18:31  
21 Q. Whether they're exposed to ETS or not? 10:18:33  
22 A. Uh-huh, right. 10:18:36  
23 MS. FROSTROM: Try not to speculate. 10:18:39  
24 THE WITNESS: Okay. 10:18:41  
25 BY MR. CAFFERTY: 10:18:41  
26 Q. And I agree with that, I don't want you to 10:18:42  
27 guess or speculate. But these are your notes, so I 10:18:44  
28 want to understand what you meant -- 10:18:47  
64

1 A. Understood.  
2 Q. -- when you wrote these things. This is 10:18:48  
3 your handwriting, correct? 10:18:49  
4 A. Uh-huh. 10:18:52  
5 Q. And you did write these notes -- 10:18:52  
6 A. I wrote these out -- 10:18:53  
7 Q. -- at or about -- let me finish, okay? 10:18:53  
8 A. Uh-huh.  
9 Q. And you did write these notes at or about 10:18:56  
10 the time this meeting occurred, correct? 10:18:59  
11 A. Correct. 10:19:00  
12 Q. So that's all I'm trying to do, is just 10:19:01  
13 understand what it is that you meant when you wrote 10:19:03  
14 the words that are on this page. 10:19:05  
15 A. Okay. 10:19:08  
16 Q. Okay. All right. Now, to the left of that 10:19:08  
17 it says, "Dr. Witschi deposition, pages 327 to 330," 10:19:09  
18 what does that mean? 10:19:13  
19 A. I can't remember, but I suppose -- I think 10:19:14  
20 he asked me to look at that. 10:19:17  
21 Q. Do you know who Dr. Witschi is? 10:19:19  
22 A. I know he is another expert witness. 10:19:21  
23 Q. Have you ever met him? 10:19:23  
24 A. No. 10:19:24  
25 Q. Have you ever met any of the expert 10:19:24  
26 witnesses that plaintiffs have named in this case? 10:19:27  
27 A. No. 10:19:30  
28 Q. Number 6, what does that say? 10:19:33  
65

1 A. "Unethical to create distorted science." 10:19:35  
2 Q. What does that mean? 10:19:38  
3 A. That has to do with my conversation where 10:19:40  
4 Dr. -- or Mr. McGuire was asking me about how I 10:19:45  
5 approach the research methods process, how I view the 10:19:50  
6 scientific method business. And what I was trying to 10:19:53

7 explain here is that the science is not just a 10:19:56  
8 procedure that's used in one study. It's also an 10:20:02  
9 entire package of procedures that includes such 10:20:05  
10 things as peer review process, and the handling of 10:20:07  
11 protection of human subjects that may be in the 10:20:14  
12 research, to make sure that they are handled in a 10:20:17  
13 ethical and safe way. And that it is also critical 10:20:20  
14 to present the science in a way that gives 10:20:23  
15 information as to how it was conducted, and welcomes 10:20:26  
16 criticism. That it would be unethical to present the 10:20:30  
17 science either in an incomplete fashion or to mislead 10:20:33  
18 somebody with the information when it's conducted in 10:20:37  
19 the science. And this was probably a note that I put 10:20:42  
20 down in relation to that conversation, where I was 10:20:44  
21 explaining to him how I viewed the entire sequence of 10:20:46  
22 events that define scientific method. 10:20:50

23 Q. All right. Does that refer -- does that 10:20:55  
24 statement "unethical to create distorted science" 10:20:57  
25 refer to anything related to ETS? 10:21:00

26 A. No. It would be general in the scientific 10:21:02  
27 procedures. 10:21:04

28 Q. What, in your opinion, would constitute 10:21:05  
66  
1 distorted science? 10:21:07

2 A. Probably the number one would be where you 10:21:09  
3 have incomplete information in a research article, or 10:21:11  
4 a collection of articles. That's a liability that 10:21:17  
5 can occur either by design, that is, somebody is 10:21:20  
6 actually not trying to -- to withhold information by 10:21:23  
7 design, or it can occur by accident. And the latter 10:21:27  
8 is rather common. 10:21:30

9 Q. Is there anything else, in your opinion, 10:21:38  
10 that constitutes distorted science? 10:21:39

11 A. Well, sure. Straight out fraud would also 10:21:40  
12 be. If somebody simply makes up information, or miss 10:21:43  
13 -- you know, changes data. 10:21:46

14 Q. Anything else? 10:21:49

15 A. That's all that occurs to me right now. 10:21:52

16 Q. Have you ever seen any studies involving 10:21:54  
17 ETS that have represented distorted science because 10:21:57  
18 there's been incomplete evidence? 10:22:00

19 A. I think most of the studies I've reviewed 10:22:02  
20 could be subject to criticism for incomplete reports, 10:22:04  
21 but that's not unique to ETS. 10:22:09

22 Q. So would it be fair to say that the studies 10:22:11  
23 that you've reviewed that are incomplete represent 10:22:15  
24 distorted science? 10:22:19

25 A. The -- 10:22:21

26 MS. FROSTROM: Objection; argumentative. 10:22:21

27 THE WITNESS: The degree to which they are 10:22:24  
28 incomplete raises questions that may not be 10:22:25  
67  
1 answerable by reading the report of the science. 10:22:29  
2 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
3 Q. Could you tell me, as you sit here today, 10:22:31  
4 which reports regarding ETS you've reviewed that have 10:22:35  
5 contained incomplete reports? 10:22:40

6 A. All of them in some sense. For example, if 10:22:44  
7 there's inadequate information on the sample, or how 10:22:48  
8 it was selected, or inadequate information on the 10:22:51  
9 measurements employed, then I would consider those 10:22:54  
10 incomplete. There's a distinction here between they 10:22:56  
11 didn't do it, or didn't do it correctly, versus 10:23:01

12 didn't tell me how they did it. And both are 10:23:02  
13 important. 10:23:05

14 Q. Okay. How about your own reports, have 10:23:14  
15 your own reports always been complete? 10:23:14

16 A. No. 10:23:14

17 Q. Does that mean that your reports have been 10:23:16  
18 distorted science? 10:23:17

19 A. They run the risk of being distorted. I 10:23:18  
20 would like to -- I believe they were not fraudulent. 10:23:20  
21 I believe they were fair and honest. But the process 10:23:24  
22 of publishing papers results in a compromise between 10:23:27  
23 providing sufficient detail and writing the paper in 10:23:32  
24 such a way that it meets page limitations of the 10:23:36  
25 journal. So there are -- there are compromises that 10:23:39  
26 occur that are a function of cost rather than good 10:23:41  
27 science procedure. 10:23:43

28 Q. Have you any -- have you ever seen any ETS 10:23:44  
1 literature that you believed represented distorted 10:23:46  
2 science because it was fraudulent? 10:23:50

3 A. I have serious doubts about the -- I am not 10:23:56  
4 a student of the authors of all of this literature, 10:24:01  
5 but in some cases I have serious doubts about any 10:24:04  
6 study that is primarily funded by a proprietary 10:24:07  
7 interest. 10:24:11

8 Q. What do you mean by that? 10:24:11

9 A. If the agency paying for the science also 10:24:12  
10 has a benefit to be gained by the outcome of the 10:24:15  
11 science, it raises questions about the objective 10:24:18  
12 nature of the science. 10:24:21

13 Q. In the ETS context, what does that mean? 10:24:22

14 A. That means if a tobacco industry funded 10:24:26  
15 studies in that area, I would raise questions about 10:24:27  
16 its objectivity. 10:24:30

17 Q. What questions would you raise? 10:24:32

18 A. Whether or not it was completely honest. 10:24:34

19 Q. Okay. Number 5, we kind of skipped -- 10:24:38

20 A. Yes.

21 Q. -- over that one, I'm sorry. I missed that 10:24:43  
22 one. What does that say? 10:24:44

23 A. "No outcome versus no harm." 10:24:45

24 Q. What does that mean? 10:24:50

25 A. The "no" -- this was part of a conversation 10:24:52  
26 where I -- I was trying to explain my view of the 10:24:54  
27 scientific methods again. And in that process you 10:25:01  
28 could view a continuum from, at the worst case, some 10:25:06  
69

1 service, some agent, something like tobacco or a drug 10:25:10  
2 or whatever might cause harm at one end of the 10:25:14  
3 continuum. It might do absolutely nothing, neither 10:25:18  
4 harm nor benefit. Or at the other end of the 10:25:21  
5 continuum it might actually provide benefit. 10:25:24

6 In research designs, ordinarily they are 10:25:26  
7 structured to test whether or not there's a 10:25:30  
8 difference from no outcomes, meaning doing neither 10:25:32  
9 harm nor benefit, to either producing a harm or 10:25:37  
10 benefit. Sometimes assessing both harm and benefit. 10:25:41  
11 Occasionally studies are designed to compare the null 10:25:46  
12 outcome, meaning having no effect in a sense, to a 10:25:50  
13 defined harm or defined benefit. One direction only 10:25:56  
14 examination. 10:25:59

15 In this instance the null outcome is a very 10:26:00  
16 special concept in that it does not mean that we know 10:26:04

17 that something is either harmful or beneficial, or 10:26:08  
18 that it is not harmful or is not beneficial, rather 10:26:12  
19 it just means we don't know. So the way you could 10:26:17  
20 view null outcome is as if the study had not been 10:26:19  
21 done. 10:26:23

22 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Your head is getting in 10:26:31  
23 the way. Sorry. 10:26:32

24 THE WITNESS: The art of photography. 10:26:33

25 At any rate, this -- this note here, I 10:26:35  
26 presume, I can't remember the exact conversation, was 10:26:37  
27 to indicate that if one has a study and finds, let's 10:26:39  
28 say, a nonsignificant outcome, you might conclude 10:26:43  
70  
1 that that means that it was a null outcome, meaning 10:26:46  
2 technically may have been no different from that of 10:26:50  
3 no effect at all. That's not the same logically as 10:26:54  
4 saying that it is free of harm. It's -- it's closer 10:26:58  
5 in analogy to saying that we aren't sure what the 10:27:01  
6 results are. So that was the point of this note, I 10:27:04  
7 believe. I can't remember for sure. 10:27:09

8 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

9 Q. All right. How does that -- how do those 10:27:10  
10 principles apply in the context of ETS? 10:27:13

11 A. In the case of ETS, it would be possible to 10:27:16  
12 design a study to look for both harm and benefit. 10:27:19  
13 And if you did, you would normally contrast any 10:27:24  
14 difference that would indicate either a harm or a 10:27:27  
15 benefit against a no difference and no effect, which 10:27:29  
16 would be the null outcome. Actually, my reading of 10:27:35  
17 the literature shows that it is predominantly looking 10:27:37  
18 at the possibility of harm. I see very little 10:27:40  
19 research that has been directed to identifying 10:27:43  
20 possible benefits of passive smoke exposure. 10:27:44

21 Q. What kind of benefits would you expect 10:27:48  
22 there to be of passive smoke exposure? 10:27:49

23 A. Actually, I don't -- I don't think there 10:27:54  
24 are any. I'm personally unaware of benefits from 10:27:55  
25 passive smoke exposure. 10:27:58

26 Q. Not aware of any at all? 10:28:01

27 A. Huh-uh.

28 Q. Okay. How would you design a study to look 10:28:03  
71  
1 at the harm and the benefits of passive smoke 10:28:06  
2 exposure? 10:28:07

3 A. That's a very large question. It's not 10:28:10  
4 subject to an easy and simple answer. It's, first of 10:28:13  
5 all, not one study. It's a series of studies. Some 10:28:15  
6 of which are in the literature and some of it -- some 10:28:19  
7 of which have not yet been done. 10:28:21

8 But, ideally, you would build in an 10:28:23  
9 incremental fashion. You would start with -- not 10:28:25  
10 unlike the literature has, with case control designs, 10:28:29  
11 which is an efficient study design to see if there's 10:28:31  
12 an association between ETS exposure and some kind of 10:28:33  
13 outcome, either a benefit or a harm. You would move 10:28:42  
14 from that, perhaps, to longitudinal designs, and 10:28:42  
15 there are a few of those in the literature. And then 10:28:46  
16 in a theoretical sense you would move closer and 10:28:47  
17 closer to quasi-experimental or fully -- what's 10:28:51  
18 sometimes referred to as fully controlled 10:28:55  
19 experimental studies. 10:28:56

20 The difficulty with experiments in tobacco 10:28:58  
21 research is that it's generally considered unethical. 10:29:00

22 Such an experiment in general would require that we 10:29:05  
23 take nonsmoking or nonexposed people and ask them to 10:29:07  
24 be exposed to tobacco for one group and not for 10:29:12  
25 another, and then follow them for an extended period 10:29:15  
26 of time, perhaps 10 to 30 years, to see what the 10:29:17  
27 health outcomes were. The feasibility of that study 10:29:20  
28 would be very difficult. The ethics of the study 10:29:23  
72  
1 would probably preclude it from being doing -- being 10:29:26  
2 done at all. The longitudinal studies that might -- 10:29:28  
3 some of which have been done, but are very difficult 10:29:33  
4 to do. And, say, nested case control designs that 10:29:35  
5 are sort of a next level up from a straight 10:29:38  
6 longitudinal study are extraordinarily expensive and 10:29:41  
7 very difficult to do well. And have yet to be done, 10:29:46  
8 so far as I'm currently aware. 10:29:48  
9 So in that continuum you could imagine 10:29:51  
10 doing a series of studies that would increase in the 10:29:53  
11 quality of the science procedures being used on a 10:30:04  
12 whole host of --  
13 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. That would  
14 increase what?  
15 THE WITNESS: In the quality of the science  
16 being employed over a very host, or large range, of 10:30:05  
17 procedures, everything from measurement to research 10:30:08  
18 design structure. 10:30:13  
19 It's possible now, in my judgment, to do 10:30:16  
20 certain limited experiments, either short-term 10:30:19  
21 exposures -- and there are a few of those that have 10:30:22  
22 been done with people. I have not read them all, but 10:30:25  
23 I've seen one or two. And it's also possible to do 10:30:27  
24 studies of the discontinuation of exposure. Although 10:30:31  
25 those are also very difficult, and feasibility can be 10:30:34  
26 questionable. And, to my knowledge, there are none 10:30:38  
27 like that in the literature, large-scale experiments 10:30:45  
28 where exposure has been discontinued to see if there 10:30:46  
73  
1 was a reversal in possible outcomes, either benefits 10:30:50  
2 or ill health. 10:30:55  
3 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
4 Q. Would you consider a study regarding ETS 10:30:58  
5 funded by an antismoking group to be something that 10:31:02  
6 you would have concerns about whether or not it was 10:31:06  
7 objectively performed? 10:31:09  
8 A. Absolutely. 10:31:11  
9 Q. Let's jump to Number 7, because it seems to 10:31:18  
10 have some relationship to Number 5 that we were just 10:31:21  
11 talking about. What does that say? 10:31:24  
12 A. "Never offered to study" -- I think that's 10:31:26  
13 "offered," but I'm not -- I'm not sure -- "proving 10:31:29  
14 the null outcome." 10:31:32  
15 Q. What does that mean? 10:31:35  
16 A. I'm not sure what my note is. It's not 10:31:37  
17 good English, at the very least. But the issue that 10:31:40  
18 I think I was discussing is that in logic, in the 10:31:43  
19 scientific logic, it's not possible to prove a null 10:31:45  
20 outcome, so failing to find a significant study 10:31:49  
21 finding. So at some probability standard, such as 10:31:54  
22 the classic alpha level of P05, if a study fails to 10:31:57  
23 reach significance, then what we know is it has not 10:32:04  
24 demonstrated an effect. But that is not the 10:32:07  
25 equivalent of saying it has no effect. We have no 10:32:10  
26 information of no effect, so the null outcome can't 10:32:12

27 actually be proved. You can't prove the absence of 10:32:16  
28 something. 10:32:19  
74  
1 Q. You can't prove a negative? 10:32:19  
2 A. Correct.  
3 Q. Okay.  
4 A. You can produce -- you can prove an ill 10:32:21  
5 outcome, such as an illness. You can prove a benefit 10:32:25  
6 outcome in some sense. Although even the word 10:32:28  
7 "proof" there is technically a bit overstated. But 10:32:31  
8 you can't a null outcome. 10:32:34  
9 Q. What did you mean by "alpha level P05"? 10:32:36  
10 A. The alpha level is the standard that's 10:32:40  
11 generally used in science to declare that an 10:32:42  
12 association in any kind of a research study has 10:32:46  
13 reached a level of statistical significance that is 10:32:50  
14 generally believed to rule out chance findings. So 10:32:55  
15 if something is, quote, significant, at a probability 10:32:59  
16 level of P05, 5 in 100, then that -- that says the 10:33:02  
17 probability of observing what we've seen in this 10:33:08  
18 study is only 5 in 100 likely to be due to chance. 10:33:10  
19 Q. Okay. And what is the significance of the 10:33:15  
20 P05 level? Is that a standard level that's used? 10:33:17  
21 A. It's a traditional level that's used. 10:33:21  
22 Actually that's a good question, in that it's a 10:33:23  
23 somewhat arbitrary level. It could be set at a 10:33:25  
24 higher or lower level, and there are a number of 10:33:29  
25 conditions that might go into a decision to set it at 10:33:32  
26 a higher or a lower level. But most commonly it's 10:33:34  
27 set at a "P" of 05, with a two-tailed test. And what 10:33:41  
28 that -- what that generally means is that you are 10:33:45  
75  
1 going to treat as an -- a highly likely truthful 10:33:46  
2 event, or correct observation, any observation where 10:33:53  
3 the association observed meets the statistical test 10:33:56  
4 of significance at a "P" of .05. 10:34:00  
5 Q. What did you mean by the fact that -- or by 10:34:10  
6 your -- your statement that it's the traditional 10:34:10  
7 level that's used? 10:34:10  
8 A. Well, it's commonly done. And in some 10:34:10  
9 instances it's arguable as to whether the "P" value 10:34:13  
10 actually set for a particular study is necessarily 10:34:16  
11 the correct one. For example, if you use a "P" of 10:34:18  
12 probability of 05 on a two-tailed test, and the study 10:34:23  
13 that you're doing may have extreme risks, for 10:34:30  
14 example, a surgical study, where somebody might die 10:34:35  
15 in the course of surgery, it would be common, and, 10:34:39  
16 perhaps arguably very wise, to not limit your 10:34:43  
17 declaration that this surgical procedure is an 10:34:47  
18 effective procedure if it were significant only at 10:34:51  
19 the "P" of 05. You might want to move it to a "P" of 10:34:54  
20 01, or even more stringent, so that you could rule 10:34:58  
21 out the possibility of recommending a procedure for 10:35:02  
22 routine use that might be dangerous occasionally. 10:35:05  
23 So if, for example, your study found that 10:35:08  
24 it looked like the surgery was efficacious and may 10:35:09  
25 help people, repair an illness, save their lives, but 10:35:13  
26 it did so with an occasional person dying in the 10:35:17  
27 course of surgery, that would be a very unfortunate 10:35:20  
28 outcome if it turned out that the observation of 10:35:23  
76  
1 benefit was wrong. And all studies run the risk of 10:35:26  
2 being wrong, even if they reach significance. 10:35:29

3           Conversely, if you had a study which was           10:35:33  
4   looking at harm, such as a drug test that might be           10:35:35  
5   going through FDA approval, and you had reason to           10:35:39  
6   suspect that, say, treating a drug -- a drug that's           10:35:42  
7   used for treating cholesterol might also cause           10:35:45  
8   illness, then we may want to -- and your study is           10:35:49  
9   designed to test for the illness, the ill effects,           10:35:52  
10   then you may want to relax the alpha standard,           10:35:56  
11   because the standard there is one of being           10:35:59  
12   conservative. If it is possibly causing ill health,           10:36:00  
13   and if there are other drugs that could be used that           10:36:04  
14   are safer, then a policy decision might be used to           10:36:06  
15   restrict it. In that case then a "P" of maybe .1           10:36:09  
16   would be preferable to "P" of .05, or more stringent.           10:36:14  
17           There are other conditions that also play           10:36:18  
18   in that decision if the expected direction of an           10:36:20  
19   intervention's effect is only one direction. So if           10:36:26  
20   you expect a drug, for example, to have only a           10:36:29  
21   beneficial effect, and there's no theoretical or           10:36:32  
22   empirical reason to believe that that drug would have           10:36:36  
23   a harmful effect, then it may be legitimate to           10:36:38  
24   construct a study where you're using the probability           10:36:43  
25   of .05, but that would be for a one-tail test. And           10:36:45  
26   that's the equivalent of a probability of .1 for a           10:36:50  
27   two-tailed test. So it would be the equivalent of a           10:36:54  
28   somewhat relaxed standard, because you're looking in           10:37:00  
77  
1   one direction rather than both.                                   10:37:03  
2           The question is actually a little                           10:37:06  
3   different. You're asking, "Does this drug cause           10:37:07  
4   benefit versus either no effect or harm?" Because           10:37:09  
5   you only expect it to cause benefit, you're looking           10:37:15  
6   at that one end of the continuum versus all else.           10:37:18  
7   That's contrasted with two-tailed tests where the           10:37:21  
8   technical question is, "Does this drug cause any           10:37:24  
9   effect versus no effect?" And the effect could           10:37:27  
10   either be benefit or harm.                                   10:37:29  
11           Q. Why don't we come back to that thought and           10:37:33  
12   take a break first. I think we've been at it for a           10:37:36  
13   while.   10:37:39  
14           A. Sure.   10:37:40  
15           Q. And we'll pick up with that when we come           10:37:40  
16   back.   10:37:42  
17           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes Tape 1 of           10:37:43  
18   the videotape deposition of Dr. Melbourne Hovell.           10:37:45  
19   Off the record at 10:37 a.m.                           10:37:49  
20           (Recess taken.)                                   10:53:01  
21           THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is Tape 2 of the           10:53:34  
22   videotape deposition of Dr. Melbourne Hovell. Back           10:53:36  
23   on the record at 10:52 a.m.                           10:53:39  
24   BY MR. CAFFERTY:   10:53:44  
25           Q. All right. Dr. Hovell, before we took our           10:53:45  
26   break we were talking a little bit about one-tailed           10:53:48  
27   and two-tailed tests. Could you just tell me in           10:53:51  
28   simple terms what the difference is between a           10:53:54  
78  
1   one-tailed test and a two-tailed test.                   10:53:56  
2           A. The primary difference is the way the           10:53:59  
3   question being asked in the science is structured.           10:54:00  
4   In a one-tailed test, you're asking a directional           10:54:05  
5   question. Does something cause benefit, does           10:54:08  
6   something cause harm. And it either does or it           10:54:11  
7   doesn't in a dichotomous sort of outcome. So if it           10:54:16

8 causes benefit, that says contrasted with either 10:54:20  
9 having no effect or harmful effect combined. 10:54:24  
10 And in the case of a two-tailed test, the 10:54:27  
11 question is structured differently. It is structured 10:54:29  
12 as, "Does the effect cause either harm or benefit?" 10:54:32  
13 Does it have any effect other than a null effect. 10:54:39  
14 Q. What difference does that make to the 10:54:48  
15 statistical analysis in a people epidemiology study? 10:54:51  
16 A. Well, it may not make any difference, 10:54:56  
17 depending on how it's set up. It doesn't have to 10:54:59  
18 make a difference. But in many studies the question 10:55:01  
19 being addressed may be directional, and yet the 10:55:04  
20 investigator may have adopted a "P" value that would 10:55:14  
21 normally be adopted for a two-tailed test. If that 10:55:14  
22 were to happen, it would be a more conservative test 10:55:17  
23 than might be arguably necessary. 10:55:20  
24 So, for example, a two-tailed test at a 10:55:22  
25 probability of .05 is the equivalent of a one-tailed 10:55:27  
26 test at a probability of .1. So if one were doing a 10:55:31  
27 one-tail question, that is a directional question, 10:55:36  
28 but used a probability or alpha setting of .05, then 10:55:40  
79  
1 it would either be that you were interested in being 10:55:45  
2 even more conservative in the study design, or 10:55:46  
3 arguably you were using too conservative an alpha 10:55:51  
4 level, and it should have been a .1. 10:55:56  
5 And the reason I mentioned earlier that 10:55:58  
6 it's tradition to use a .05, and sometimes that is 10:55:59  
7 even when it's a single-tailed test in principle, is 10:56:04  
8 because we're sometimes surprised. And even when we 10:56:07  
9 thought that there was only a directional outcome, 10:56:10  
10 there may have been a bi-directional outcome. And so 10:56:12  
11 to be conservative, some people will always use a 10:56:17  
12 two-tailed test design. But that's -- that -- that 10:56:20  
13 is a debatable part of the design. And it is debated 10:56:23  
14 on the basis of both theory, as well as the empirical 10:56:27  
15 evidence to date, when the study is being designed. 10:56:32  
16 Q. Have the people ETS epidemiology tests 10:56:34  
17 traditionally been one-tailed or two-tailed tests? 10:56:38  
18 A. My observation so far is that they have 10:56:42  
19 been two-tailed tests. With some exceptions, I 10:56:43  
20 believe in some of the meta-analyses and possibly, 10:56:48  
21 although I couldn't point to it, in the Cal EPA 10:56:51  
22 report, where there may have been some one-tailed 10:56:54  
23 logic employed. 10:56:57  
24 Q. Do you have further review that you have to 10:56:59  
25 do to answer that question fully? 10:56:59  
26 A. If it's critical, I can do that review; and 10:57:02  
27 yes, I would have to do the review to find it, 10:57:03  
28 because, I mean, it's an incidental event. And from 10:57:06  
80  
1 my point of view, if you have a large body of 10:57:10  
2 evidence that tends to point almost exclusively in 10:57:13  
3 one direction, then the next line of studies to be 10:57:16  
4 conducted might be justifiably a one-tail question. 10:57:19  
5 And in that case the alpha level would be set 10:57:23  
6 accordingly. That may be a less conservative 10:57:26  
7 approach to design than if one were to continuously 10:57:32  
8 or repeatedly use a two-tailed test design, even 10:57:35  
9 after mounting evidence that it appears to be a 10:57:38  
10 one-directional event. 10:57:42  
11 Q. Have the people ETS epidemiology studies 10:57:45  
12 traditionally used a "P" equals .05 value? 10:57:50

13       A. I believe so, in my readings to date. I       10:57:54  
14       don't recall seeing one that was different.       10:57:57  
15       Q. Let's go to Number 8 on page Bates Number       10:58:06  
16       49 of --       10:58:13  
17       A. Uh-huh.       10:58:14  
18       Q. -- Exhibit 564. And 8 is -- I think it's       10:58:17  
19       an 8. It's between 7 and 9, at least. It looks sort       10:58:21  
20       of like an 8. Is that an 8?       10:58:23  
21       A. It is an 8. It is a bad 8, but --       10:58:26  
22       Q. What does that say?       10:58:28  
23       A. "Explain defining minimum size a priori,       10:58:32  
24       and then design the study to detect this size       10:58:38  
25       effect." I believe in the parentheses it says "(null       10:58:40  
26       study)," but I'm -- I'm not sure.       10:58:42  
27       Q. All right. What does that mean?       10:58:44  
28       A. I believe at this point I was talking with       81  
1       Mr. McGuire about the importance of setting at the       10:58:47  
2       beginning of a study design the size of effect, and       10:58:52  
3       in this case that means the size of an association       10:58:56  
4       that you're trying to identify. You may set it       10:58:58  
5       within a range, but you would normally identify the       10:59:02  
6       size of an effect that you hope to be able to find.       10:59:05  
7       And then you design your study so that it has       10:59:10  
8       sufficient power, which is a technical term, a       10:59:12  
9       statistical power, to identify that size effect or       10:59:14  
10       larger.       10:59:17  
11       So, if I could give an analogy, if you were       10:59:18  
12       looking through a microscope and you wanted to       10:59:25  
13       identify mold in a petri dish, you might use a       10:59:27  
14       relatively modest lens. On the other hand, if you       10:59:30  
15       were looking for a much smaller organism, say a       10:59:36  
16       bacterium or a virus, then you would have to move to       10:59:40  
17       a much more powerful microscope to find so small an       10:59:44  
18       animal. So the research design should follow       10:59:49  
19       accordingly. If you're going to be looking for a       10:59:50  
20       relatively big thing, big association, then the power       10:59:52  
21       need not be so great to find it. If you're looking       10:59:55  
22       for a relatively small effect, then the power needs       11:00:01  
23       to be greater.       11:00:05  
24       If we -- if one were to know in advance and       11:00:06  
25       have theory or previous research that strongly       11:00:11  
26       suggests, at least in broad strokes, the probable       11:00:15  
27       size of most associations, that might be true for,       11:00:19  
28       say, ETS and some kind of ill health outcome. You       11:00:22  
1       82  
2       might look at that literature and say, "This looks       11:00:26  
3       like a small to moderate effect. It is not a big       11:00:29  
4       effect." Sometimes in the literature that's been       11:00:33  
5       contrasted with the kinds of ill health effects that       11:00:41  
6       are sometimes reported for tobacco smoking, and by       11:00:41  
7       contrast it's a relatively small effect.       11:00:45  
8       If you think it's a relatively small       11:00:48  
9       effect, then you are -- by obligation you should be       11:00:50  
10       designing your next study to have sufficient power to       11:00:53  
11       identify a small effect or larger. If you were to       11:00:57  
12       design the study without sufficient power, then that       11:01:03  
13       would either be very naive research, or it could even       11:01:05  
14       be misleading the literature, because you've       11:01:10  
15       structured a study that at its outset could not       11:01:12  
16       answer the question.       11:01:15  
17       So in the design of the study, one of the       11:01:16  
18       first things one would normally do is set the effect       11:01:19

18 size that you hope to be able to detect, and then 11:01:25  
19 design the study in such a way that you're pretty 11:01:29  
20 sure you could detect that size or larger. 11:01:30  
21 Q. What's the lowest effect -- and when you 11:01:35  
22 say "effect size," what do you mean by effect size? 11:01:36  
23 A. The size of the association that's presumed 11:01:38  
24 to exist, if one exists at all. 11:01:41  
25 Q. How do you -- how do you define the size of 11:01:43  
26 the association? Is there a term for that? 11:01:46  
27 A. There are many -- there are many different 11:01:48  
28 ways to do that. The ones that are commonly used in 11:01:50  
83  
1 the ETS literature would be -- especially with case 11:01:52  
2 control, and either epi studies would be a relative 11:01:55  
3 risk ratio or an odds ratio, which is an estimate of 11:02:01  
4 a relative risk ratio. It's a comparison of the risk 11:02:04  
5 rates in the exposed condition, or group, to the risk 11:02:11  
6 rates in a comparison or unexposed group. So if the 11:02:14  
7 relative risk is a 1, it means they are equivalent. 11:02:18  
8 And that's also the equivalent of no association. So 11:02:21  
9 a relative risk greater than 1 would imply that one 11:02:24  
10 group is at much greater risk than the other. And a 11:02:29  
11 relative risk less than 1 would imply that one group 11:02:33  
12 is at less risk than the other. Depending on how you 11:02:37  
13 set up the comparisons, it would -- it would define 11:02:40  
14 the direction. 11:02:43  
15 So, in this instance, my reading of the 11:02:46  
16 literature for I believe lung and I also believe for 11:02:48  
17 cardiovascular disease, has often been reported with 11:02:52  
18 odds, or relative risk ratios, of approximately 1.2 11:02:58  
19 to 1.3, where that means there's approximately a 20 11:03:00  
20 to 30 percent higher risk for people exposed to 11:03:05  
21 passive smoke compared to people that are presumed to 11:03:08  
22 be not exposed to passive smoke. That's a relatively 11:03:12  
23 small effect in the overall research design process 11:03:17  
24 where you might see relative risks well in advance of 11:03:23  
25 2, 2.0. So if you have other evidence that the risk 11:03:27  
26 ratios are falling in this lower end of the 11:03:31  
27 continuum, then any new study that should be done, 11:03:34  
28 say, from today forward, should take that into 11:03:38  
84  
1 consideration, and you should be designing the study 11:03:40  
2 in a way that would honestly give you a very good 11:03:44  
3 chance of finding a risk ratio of, say, 1.2. 11:03:47  
4 If you designed it so that it could only 11:03:52  
5 find a risk ratio of 1.5, then it would almost be 11:03:55  
6 unnecessary to do the study. It would be 11:03:59  
7 insufficiently powerful enough to find the likely -- 11:04:02  
8 the observed ratios of, say, 1.3. And then you might 11:04:04  
9 end up concluding that there was no association, 11:04:08  
10 when, in fact, what you should conclude is that you 11:04:11  
11 didn't have enough power to answer the question. 11:04:14  
12 Q. Have some of the ETS studies performed to 11:04:16  
13 date not been honestly defined to capture the small 11:04:18  
14 relative risks that you'd expect to see? 11:04:25  
15 A. I can't speak to their honesty, but I can 11:04:27  
16 speak to my impression. When I read some of the 11:04:31  
17 literature, some of the case control studies have 11:04:33  
18 relatively small samples. And the sample size is one 11:04:34  
19 of the variables that impinges or influences the 11:04:37  
20 power of the study. It's not the only one, but it is 11:04:41  
21 one of them. And if the sample size is too small at 11:04:44  
22 the outset, then it is highly unlikely to find a 11:04:47

23 significant association. And that could lead to a 11:04:53  
24 conclusion that there's no effect, when, in fact, the 11:04:57  
25 better conclusion would be that we haven't designed 11:05:00  
26 the study with sufficient power to determine an 11:05:04  
27 effect. 11:05:06

28 Q. Which studies that you reviewed fall in 11:05:08  
85  
1 that category? 11:05:10

2 A. In some sense most of them. And I'm not 11:05:12  
3 good at reporting on specific studies, unless I 11:05:16  
4 pulled them out and studied them with you, but -- but 11:05:18  
5 -- and that could be done. But let me give you an 11:05:20  
6 illustration. 11:05:23

7 There's two levels of analysis that often 11:05:23  
8 occur in many studies. The first is a overall 11:05:25  
9 comparison of a case group and a control group. 11:05:29

10 Usually that's done with roughly the -- the number of 11:05:32  
11 people that were originally planned for the study. 11:05:35

12 However, it's often also possible to, for example, 11:05:44  
13 stratify by gender and compare the subset of people 11:05:44  
14 who are men in the case in control group or women in 11:05:47  
15 the case in control group. And as soon as the 11:05:49  
16 studies begin looking at subsets of the original 11:05:51  
17 sample size, they begin to move into smaller and 11:05:54  
18 smaller subset -- sample sizes for the smaller subset 11:05:59  
19 of the overall paper. In many instances I question 11:06:03  
20 whether those sample sizes are sufficient to answer 11:06:05  
21 the question with adequate power. 11:06:08

22 I've also seen, in most of the studies I've 11:06:11  
23 read, very little -- and I don't think I've seen a 11:06:15  
24 study yet that has an explicit power computation in 11:06:18  
25 the report. It is possible to compute the power. 11:06:22  
26 And in a null outcome study, arguably, that would be 11:06:25  
27 very important. If a -- if a study failed to find 11:06:28  
28 significance, say the "P" value achieved was in the 11:06:30  
86

1 neighborhood of a .2 instead of a .05, the logic gets 11:06:36  
2 a little bit tenuous here, but it's possible that 11:06:40  
3 it's just chance, and there is no association 11:06:45  
4 operating. It's also possible that had they had a 11:06:47  
5 larger sample size, or possibly more refined measures 11:06:51  
6 in other ways, that that study could be repeated with 11:06:56  
7 sufficient power that the same effect observed would 11:06:58  
8 now be statistically significant. 11:07:03

9 The difficulty in that, and the reason it's 11:07:06  
10 so important to replicate studies like that, is that 11:07:08  
11 the sample employed in the initial observation may 11:07:12  
12 not be representative of a new and larger sample. So 11:07:15  
13 the replication remains critical. But the decision 11:07:18  
14 to replicate may be made in part on how near -- how 11:07:22  
15 close to a significant finding might we have been. 11:07:26  
16 So, for example, if we found an association was 11:07:29  
17 significant at the .2 alpha level instead of the 11:07:36  
18 standard .05, and we computed the power for that 11:07:38  
19 study and identified it to be, say, in the .6 or 11:07:42  
20 lower level, which would be to say you had about a 60 11:07:46  
21 percent chance of finding a significant effect with 11:07:50  
22 this size of an association, then that might be 11:07:51  
23 encouraging. It might say, "Well, with a somewhat 11:07:55  
24 larger sample size we could probably boost our power, 11:08:00  
25 and that might be sufficient to detect this outcome," 11:08:01  
26 and -- but it would still require replication. If, 11:08:05  
27 on the other hand, you had power of point, say 8 or 11:08:10

28 higher, and you found no significant finding, that 11:08:13  
87  
1 would imply that your power was probably 11:08:16  
2 satisfactory, and it would contribute to a decision 11:08:19  
3 that you have no effect. 11:08:21  
4 Q. I'm having a little trouble understanding 11:08:25  
5 what you mean by "power" in -- 11:08:27  
6 A. Okay.  
7 Q. -- this context. You just used the number 11:08:28  
8 .8 for power. What did that -- what did you mean? 11:08:31  
9 MS. FROSTROM: Let me just interject. I'm 11:08:33  
10 not sure how much of the previous answer was 11:08:36  
11 responsive to the question, and I would caution the 11:08:38  
12 witness to stay within the confines of the question 11:08:40  
13 asked.  
14 THE WITNESS: Okay, I'll try. 11:08:41  
15 Answering the second question, "power" is 11:08:46  
16 the probability of being able to detect an 11:08:49  
17 association of a given size. And it is a statistical 11:08:57  
18 concept that is computed based on the sample size 11:09:03  
19 based on the size of the association you're trying to 11:09:07  
20 identify, based on the measurement error or variance. 11:09:09  
21 And if you were to manipulate one of those variables 11:09:17  
22 in an algebraic fashion, you can solve for another. 11:09:24  
23 And so, for example, if you -- and it's also based on 11:09:28  
24 the probability level you set. 11:09:29  
25 So, for example, if you set your alpha 11:09:31  
26 level a priori at a two-tailed test of .05, and you 11:09:34  
27 have a defined effect size that you wish to discover, 11:09:39  
28 or detect, such as an odds ratio of say 1.2 or 11:09:43  
88  
1 larger, and if you have information from previous 11:09:50  
2 studies regarding the amount of variance in previous 11:09:53  
3 associations that have been observed, you could then 11:09:57  
4 estimate the sample size you need to have a power of, 11:09:59  
5 say, .8 or .9, which would be the probability of 11:10:03  
6 finding an effect of that size, statistically 11:10:07  
7 significant. 11:10:11  
8 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
9 Q. Okay. So the .8 means you have an 80 11:10:14  
10 percent chance of finding an effect at the level -- 11:10:19  
11 A. You've set. 11:10:20  
12 Q. -- you've set? 11:10:22  
13 A. With the alpha level that you've set, 11:10:23  
14 uh-huh. 11:10:24  
15 Q. All right. Now, what I'm having trouble 11:10:25  
16 understanding is, is it your testimony that the ETS 11:10:27  
17 studies that have been performed to date have not had 11:10:31  
18 sufficient power to identify the small effects that 11:10:33  
19 you might see? 11:10:37  
20 A. In some cases, and in some of the 11:10:38  
21 subanalyses, yes. 11:10:41  
22 Q. Okay. Does that mean that further work 11:10:43  
23 needs to be done to do studies that have sufficient 11:10:45  
24 power? 11:10:48  
25 MS. FROSTROM: Incomplete hypothetical, 11:10:52  
26 vague and ambiguous. 11:10:53  
27 THE WITNESS: It does mean that further 11:10:54  
28 work needs to be done, but it is not limited to that. 11:10:55  
89  
1 Further work needs to be done for a lot of reasons. 11:10:58  
2 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
3 Q. What are the other reasons? 11:11:02

4           A. Because all of the studies to date have           11:11:03  
5 used a series of research methods that are, as yet,           11:11:06  
6 not exhausting the quality of the research that could           11:11:09  
7 be imagined. So the nature of the research process           11:11:16  
8 is kind of a never-ending process, until we have so           11:11:16  
9 much information that we consider a subject really           11:11:21  
10 well understood, and then only until somebody comes           11:11:23  
11 up and interrupts us with some new observation that           11:11:26  
12 causes more science to go forward. So in a           11:11:30  
13 theoretical sense, there's no end to the research           11:11:32  
14 that's needed.           11:11:35

15           The studies that have found significant           11:11:36  
16 associations stand on their merits, and are -- in all           11:11:39  
17 likelihood represent true relationships between           11:11:43  
18 passive smoke exposure and ill health. But some of           11:11:47  
19 the analyses have failed to corroborate that, and           11:11:50  
20 some of those may be due to inadequate power. Some           11:11:54  
21 of the subanalyses, say, for women, or for men, or           11:11:57  
22 for certain age groups, may also suffer inadequate           11:12:01  
23 power. And in those instances they should be           11:12:04  
24 replicated with larger samples in order to best           11:12:07  
25 answer those questions.           11:12:11

26           Q. I'm still struggling a little with this.           11:12:18  
27 Is it your opinion then that in the ETS epidemiology           11:12:23  
28 area that we don't yet have so much information that           11:12:29  
90

1 we consider the subject of ETS in association with           11:12:37  
2 disease really well understood?           11:12:42

3           MS. FROSTROM: Vague and ambiguous,           11:12:45  
4 argumentative, incomplete hypothetical.           11:12:45

5           THE WITNESS: My answer to that would be           11:12:50  
6 that we can say with some confidence now that there           11:12:51  
7 is an association between passive smoke exposure and           11:12:54  
8 a number of different kinds of ill health. That does           11:12:57  
9 not mean that there isn't important reason to advance           11:13:01  
10 the science to further explore that association and           11:13:03  
11 to advance the understanding of the relationship           11:13:07  
12 between passive smoking and ill health.           11:13:11

13 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

14           Q. What further advancement in the           11:13:15  
15 understanding of the relationship between passive           11:13:17  
16 smoking and ill health do you think is necessary?           11:13:20

17           A. My -- I'm going to answer that in two ways.           11:13:25  
18 The first is that primarily I'm concerned with the           11:13:29  
19 nature of the research methods employed in the           11:13:34  
20 overall area of ETS science. So, for example, as           11:13:36  
21 many of the published -- publications have mentioned,           11:13:41  
22 the quality of the measures employed to assess ETS           11:13:44  
23 exposure remains to be refined. We've made great           11:13:48  
24 advances in that area, and there are some pretty good           11:13:56  
25 measures in the field, but they should be much           11:13:58  
26 better. They could be much better. As they improve,           11:14:00  
27 it should enhance the quality of the science that           11:14:04  
28 would refine the precision of associations that might           11:14:06  
91

1 be discovered.           11:14:10

2           With regard to design, most of the studies           11:14:12  
3 in the literature to date have been case control           11:14:18  
4 study designs. A few of them have been perspective           11:14:20  
5 or cohort designs. And I think we need more cohort           11:14:23  
6 designs. And ideally we should approach perhaps even           11:14:27  
7 nested case control designs, which is a case control           11:14:34  
8 design nested within a cohort design. And I could           11:14:37

9 explain that at some length, but it's a more advanced 11:14:40  
10 design. Some of the reason for doing that is that it 11:14:42  
11 provides more information about the conditions 11:14:46  
12 necessary to conclude that there's a causal 11:14:52  
13 relationship between, say, ETS exposure and ill 11:14:56  
14 health. As we improve the measures, for example, we 11:15:00  
15 will have a better understanding of whether exposure 11:15:06  
16 was actually taking place or not. In -- in the 11:15:11  
17 current literature I think there is okay 11:15:15  
18 understanding about crude levels of exposure in many 11:15:18  
19 of the exposed groups. So they are living with 11:15:22  
20 somebody that smokes, and the presumption is they at 11:15:26  
21 least occasionally are exposed. However, there is 11:15:29  
22 little in the literature that I've seen so far that 11:15:32  
23 convinces me that the controls that are supposed to 11:15:34  
24 be unexposed are, in fact, unexposed. We don't know 11:15:36  
25 how limited their exposure may be or how extensive, 11:15:40  
26 in some instances. That's not reported. And it may 11:15:43  
27 not have been measured. It may be presumed by the 11:15:47  
28 design. So enhancing the measures would allow us to 11:15:50  
92

1 structure designs which would give us clearer 11:15:54  
2 information about exposure versus nonexposure for the 11:15:56  
3 structure. 11:16:00

4 As we move to perspective studies and do 11:16:00  
5 more of them, they would provide an opportunity to 11:16:03  
6 make sure that the exposure is coming before the 11:16:06  
7 illness. So it gives us information about the logic 11:16:09  
8 of temporal order. If somebody has a lung cancer 11:16:12  
9 prior to exposure, then it could not be their 11:16:17  
10 exposure that actually causes the lung cancer, even 11:16:22  
11 though there may be an association. That's not a 11:16:24  
12 very likely event, since lung cancer takes a long 11:16:27  
13 time to acquire. So even in the case control studies 11:16:30  
14 the implicit evidence is strong for temporal order, 11:16:33  
15 but it is not explicit. Perspective studies make 11:16:36  
16 that explicit. Then there are a host of other design 11:16:40  
17 features like that that could be advanced, and should 11:16:43  
18 be advanced, in this field. 11:16:46

19 Q. Why do you think they should be advanced? 11:16:49  
20 A. Because that's the way all science 11:16:50  
21 progresses. And it will confirm -- it will do two 11:16:52  
22 things. It would either confirm the previously 11:17:01  
23 identified associations with greater precision, or, 11:17:01  
24 in some unlikely event, it might refute them. In the 11:17:04  
25 natural history of an evolution of an area of 11:17:06  
26 investigation, it's not without -- you know, I don't 11:17:10  
27 know if it's 1 in 10, or whatever, but if you were 11:17:16  
28 looking at, say, a medical treatment program that was 11:17:19  
93

1 promising, it had an incidental observation that 11:17:22  
2 looked like a new treatment was going to help people, 11:17:25  
3 and you ran a case control design and found a fairly 11:17:27  
4 strong association, and subsequently a perspective 11:17:30  
5 and maybe experimental study, it wouldn't be unusual 11:17:32  
6 to find that the effects were smaller by the time you 11:17:38  
7 got to the experimental analysis. 11:17:38

8 Q. Are you aware of any examples where further 11:17:40  
9 research has refuted earlier conclusions that a 11:17:42  
10 particular disease was caused by some action? 11:17:49

11 A. I do not -- 11:17:53  
12 MS. FROSTROM: Objection; overbroad. 11:17:53  
13 THE WITNESS: I do not have that 11:17:55

14 information for a disease association. I do have it 11:17:56  
15 for treatment associations. And I've coauthored 11:17:59  
16 papers that have looked at the medical literature 11:18:03  
17 where a promising procedure, say -- I believe the 11:18:05  
18 treatment was a light treatment, incandescent, or 11:18:12  
19 maybe ultraviolet light, on mouse ulcers, and it was 11:18:18  
20 a promising treatment, which, when tested by control 11:18:21  
21 trial designs, did not prove significantly different 11:18:25  
22 from a placebo procedure. So, yes is the simple 11:18:28  
23 answer. There are conditions where initially 11:18:33  
24 identified associations in a case control design do 11:18:35  
25 not necessarily hold up when the science is advanced 11:18:37  
26 to more rigorous design features. 11:18:40

27 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

28 Q. So is that the stage that ETS is at, that 11:18:45  
94

1 you believe it needs to advance to more rigorous 11:18:48  
2 design features? 11:18:53

3 MS. FROSTROM: Objection; argumentative. 11:18:55  
4 THE WITNESS: I think the stage now is 11:18:56  
5 somewhere between case control and longitudinal 11:18:58  
6 designs. There have been a few longitudinal designs 11:19:01  
7 published, and I've read a couple of those. So, in 11:19:04  
8 the simple answer, yes, I think there's a lot of room 11:19:08  
9 for advancing the rigor of the science. 11:19:09

10 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

11 Q. Okay. Let's go back to your -- your notes 11:19:11  
12 from the June 23rd conference, and, again, we're back 11:19:15  
13 on -- 11:19:19

14 A. Uh-huh.

15 Q. -- Bates Number 49 in Exhibit 564. We're 11:19:19  
16 up to Number 9. And I can't read that one at all. 11:19:24  
17 What does that say? 11:19:27

18 A. That's supposed to say "Terminology." 11:19:28  
19 Q. Terminology, okay. 11:19:31

20 A. And I don't remember exactly what this 11:19:32  
21 means. I suspect he was asking me to be careful with 11:19:34  
22 my terminology. That is, he wanted me to use words 11:19:36  
23 he understood. 11:19:40

24 Q. That's very important for us lawyers in 11:19:41  
25 dealing with you scientists. I'd ask that you keep 11:19:44  
26 that in mind today. All right. 11:19:49

27 And then 10 is just the deposition dates, 11:19:51  
28 which -- 11:19:52

95

1 A. Right. 11:19:53  
2 Q. -- say today and tomorrow? 11:19:53  
3 A. Right. 11:19:55  
4 Q. Which is what we're heading for for your 11:19:56  
5 deposition. 11:19:59

6 Now, 11 says -- I don't know exactly what 11:19:59  
7 it says. What does it say? 11:20:01

8 A. "Two-headed cow high dose." 11:20:03  
9 Q. What -- what does that mean? 11:20:08

10 A. We should review this when we're ready to 11:20:08  
11 end. It's a better ending conversation, but -- I 11:20:11  
12 can't remember exactly how this came up in the 11:20:13  
13 conversation with Mr. McGuire. But I was trying to 11:20:16  
14 describe the logic of, once you have demonstrated an 11:20:19  
15 event relatively definitively, then the science 11:20:25  
16 precedes to embellishing the frequency of the event, 11:20:29  
17 the nature of the event, the details of the event. 11:20:33  
18 And the crude and perhaps humorous analogy was, if 11:20:36

19 you identified one two-headed cow, then we know 11:20:40  
20 two-headed cows can exist. And so now the science 11:20:45  
21 advances to how many two-headed cows might exist, and 11:20:49  
22 what are their nature beyond simply having two heads. 11:20:52  
23 And in this case I think the analogy was to high 11:20:57  
24 dose. So in some of the studies, particularly animal 11:21:00  
25 studies, the nature of the design of an animal study 11:21:03  
26 not limited to ETS research would be to employ a 11:21:06  
27 relatively high dose toxin to see if it produces an 11:21:09  
28 effect at all. If it does, that gives you your 11:21:14  
96  
1 two-headed cow. We now know something can happen. 11:21:16  
2 Now we need to go on to do the studies to 11:21:21  
3 find out what happens at overdose, what happens under 11:21:22  
4 different conditions, what happens with different 11:21:28  
5 kinds of animals, including ultimately people, if 11:21:30  
6 it's possible to do the studies with people. 11:21:32  
7 So this was -- I don't remember the exact 11:21:34  
8 context in which I used this with Mr. McGuire, but I 11:21:36  
9 think I was using that as a note to explain the high 11:21:38  
10 dose study logic. 11:21:41  
11 Q. And how does that all relate to the 11:21:51  
12 opinions that you expect to give in this case? 11:21:52  
13 A. It's part of the research design process. 11:21:55  
14 Early in an investigation, if there's not a lot of 11:21:57  
15 research in the area to begin with to -- on which to 11:22:00  
16 base the next study -- somebody has to start 11:22:04  
17 somewhere. If there is reason to believe that an 11:22:06  
18 agent may be damaging, such as a chemical agent, then 11:22:14  
19 you might design animal studies with a relatively 11:22:14  
20 high dose exposure, just to see if it has an effect 11:22:17  
21 at all. And if you do, then you would move to 11:22:22  
22 additional studies that might explore the details of 11:22:23  
23 that association, including lower dose exposures and 11:22:25  
24 different kinds of animals, or animals exposed under 11:22:30  
25 different conditions. 11:22:33  
26 Q. All right. Let's go to Number 12. What 11:22:38  
27 does Number 12 say? 11:22:40  
28 A. That says, "Peer review, replication 11:22:42  
97  
1 process, research papers and study sections." 11:22:46  
2 Q. All right. And what is this all about? 11:22:48  
3 A. This came up in the conversation when I was 11:22:49  
4 trying to describe to Mr. McGuire, as I did here 11:22:53  
5 earlier, that the research methods are kind of a big 11:22:57  
6 package. I think of them as a big circle or a ball. 11:23:02  
7 And they are not simply how you design one study, but 11:23:06  
8 they are a collection of studies, and they are a 11:23:09  
9 process by which the community of researchers deals 11:23:12  
10 with that collection of studies. 11:23:19  
11 And that process involves -- pardon me -- a 11:23:19  
12 series of specialist reviews. There are peer reviews 11:23:22  
13 for journal articles, there are peer reviews for 11:23:26  
14 research grants, and those two sets of peer reviews 11:23:29  
15 are done by a cascade of specialists in the area of 11:23:33  
16 investigation, whatever that might be. They usually 11:23:37  
17 involve reviewers who are not limited to just one 11:23:40  
18 narrow area of investigation but have some breadth. 11:23:44  
19 And if it's a research grant, for example, all 11:23:48  
20 features of the science would be reviewed. And if 11:23:51  
21 there were serious liabilities in the research design 11:23:53  
22 that the reviewers felt were not adequate, the 11:23:56  
23 quality of the science had not met minimum standards, 11:24:00

24 they would recommend against funding it. So for a 11:24:03  
25 study to get through the peer review process, it has 11:24:07  
26 to go through a fairly severe gauntlet of technical 11:24:09  
27 issues in the quality of the science in order to be 11:24:14  
28 funded. 11:24:16

98  
1           Once funded, it goes through some process 11:24:16  
2 of completion, and one or more research papers will 11:24:19  
3 come from that project. That then goes through 11:24:22  
4 another peer review process of reviewers for whatever 11:24:26  
5 journal you may be trying to publish the paper in. 11:24:32  
6 And in that process, again, you usually have two or 11:24:34  
7 three reviewers plus an associate, and maybe a senior 11:24:36  
8 editor, whose job it is to find flaws with the 11:24:40  
9 study that would justify a decision not to publish. 11:24:43

10           And that -- in both cases those peer 11:24:48  
11 reviews are based on the rules of science. So if you 11:24:51  
12 have done a study, as I mentioned earlier, that was 11:24:54  
13 with too small a sample and didn't have sufficient 11:24:58  
14 power to detect a presumed effect size, they might 11:25:01  
15 argue that that was simply a naive study and didn't 11:25:05  
16 meet minimum standards, and would decline to publish 11:25:09  
17 it on the grounds that it was not powerful enough to 11:25:12  
18 answer the question. If, on the other hand, it might 11:25:15  
19 have had a satisfactory sample size, but perhaps 11:25:17  
20 there was a flaw in the measurement that was 11:25:19  
21 identified, possibly a flaw that the investigators 11:25:22  
22 had not recognized, then that may be a basis for miss 11:25:24  
23 -- misunderstanding what's going on, because your 11:25:31  
24 measures don't have -- are not sufficiently reliable, 11:25:33  
25 or valid, and the reviewers might make a judgment 11:25:35  
26 there that either the study should not be funded or 11:25:40  
27 should not be published. 11:25:42

28           So the message here is that these reviews 11:25:43

99

1 are not capricious. They are not based on opinion of 11:25:46  
2 whether we like something or dislike something. 11:25:50  
3 They're based on the quality of the science being 11:25:53  
4 proposed, or the quality of science achieved after 11:25:55  
5 completion and submitting some form of a report. 11:26:00  
6 That process is extremely difficult, and many, many, 11:26:07  
7 many studies don't make it through the combined 11:26:12  
8 gauntlet to publication. And the reason they don't 11:26:16  
9 is because they have definable errors. And the logic 11:26:20  
10 under -- pending the decision not to press forward 11:26:25  
11 with the study and fund it, or to press forward with 11:26:27  
12 its publication, is that the information included in 11:26:31  
13 it would likely be misleading because it's based on 11:26:32  
14 error. I'm not sure if I can give a -- a good 11:26:35  
15 analogy of that. 11:26:41

16           Q. I'm just wondering what you mean by 11:26:43  
17 "definable error." 11:26:44

18           A. Such as a invalid measure might be 11:26:46  
19 identified, measure that has inadequate reliability. 11:26:48  
20 Let me give you an example what the reliability is, a 11:26:51  
21 case in point. Many of the studies that we've been 11:26:55  
22 looking at, or that I've been looking at, involve a 11:26:58  
23 report of exposure to passive smoke. Most of them 11:27:01  
24 involve a report where it's simply, "Did you live 11:27:05  
25 with somebody who is a smoker?" and some verification 11:27:08  
26 that you, yourself, were never a smoker. So you 11:27:11  
27 have, for example, a spouse who's living with 11:27:14  
28 somebody who's a smoker. That's not a bad measure. 11:27:17

1 Many people believe it. If you were to test its 100  
2 reliability, that is, if you were to ask people if 11:27:23  
3 that -- that condition were true more than once, they 11:27:26  
4 would probably answer the same way. And that's a 11:27:26  
5 kind of reliability. You get consistency when you 11:27:30  
6 ask the same person, "Are you a nonsmoker?" and "Do 11:27:32  
7 you live with somebody who smokes?" They would 11:27:35  
8 probably say "yes" twice, if asked twice. Or "no," 11:27:38  
9 if asked -- if "no" was the right answer, and asked 11:27:41  
10 twice. 11:27:43  
11 But if you go back to that same person and 11:27:47  
12 say, "How many cigarettes were you exposed to in a 11:27:48  
13 day, or a week, or a month, or in the last ten 11:27:50  
14 years?" and you would ask that twice, they may give 11:27:53  
15 you different answers. And the reason for that is -- 11:27:56  
16 the reasons for that may be many, but one of them may 11:27:57  
17 be that they can't recall accurately how many 11:28:01  
18 cigarettes to which they had been exposed. 11:28:03  
19 So, on the one hand, you have a reliable 11:28:04  
20 measure, but it's crude. "Yes or no, I've been 11:28:06  
21 exposed," but we don't know how much. We know that 11:28:10  
22 you lived with somebody that smoked, but you could 11:28:13  
23 have been exposed a lot or a little. Or you could 11:28:16  
24 ask about the details and try to get more information 11:28:18  
25 about how much exposure took place, but it could be 11:28:21  
26 done in such a way that wasn't reliable. 11:28:23  
27 If the study goes forward with a blunt 11:28:26  
28 measure that is reliable but not as precise as you 11:28:28  
101  
1 would like, it may attenuate the associations found, 11:28:32  
2 but it can find at least modest associations. If you 11:28:36  
3 go forward with the study that has more precise 11:28:39  
4 measure in theory, one that is attempting to get at, 11:28:43  
5 say, a more detailed dose measure, but it does so 11:28:46  
6 with an unreliable procedure, then it may actually 11:28:50  
7 reduce the size of the association to be found. It 11:28:52  
8 would increase the error term and, therefore, make it 11:28:58  
9 almost certain to be a nonsignificant finding. 11:29:02  
10 So, in a sense, if you design the study, 11:29:03  
11 either knowingly or unknowingly, with an inadequate 11:29:06  
12 measure, and a reviewer, either at a study section 11:29:09  
13 for a grant or in a journal, identifies that error, 11:29:12  
14 the way that would normally be handled is they would 11:29:18  
15 explain, "We're not going to fund this study, and 11:29:21  
16 we're not going to publish the study because you have 11:29:23  
17 an error in your measure that is too severe. It 11:29:26  
18 would be misleading if we were to go forward with 11:29:29  
19 this bad measure. Go back, fix the measure, come 11:29:31  
20 back again and we'll reconsider it." And that's 11:29:32  
21 generally the way the science works. 11:29:37  
22 In the case of the ETS research, much of 11:29:40  
23 the research, as I've seen it, has been based on 11:29:45  
24 exposure as defined by living with somebody who was 11:29:49  
25 -- who was a smoker. Some of the studies have gone 11:29:51  
26 on to try to compute dose measures, or calibrated 11:29:54  
27 measures, such as the number of years of exposure, 11:29:58  
28 and a few have gone on to try to measure the amount 11:30:01  
102  
1 of time of exposure per day, or the number of 11:30:05  
2 cigarettes. I have not seen a study yet which has 11:30:08  
3 been designed to look at health outcomes where the 11:30:11  
4 more quantitative approaching continuous measure of 11:30:16  
11:30:21

5 exposure, whatever that measure might have been, was 11:30:25  
6 also shown to be reliable and valid. 11:30:28

7 And that would be a normal condition in 11:30:32  
8 many studies. You would not only plan the study in a 11:30:33  
9 certain way, but you would also plan formal 11:30:37  
10 reliability and validity checks of that measure. You 11:30:40  
11 would convince me that it is a reliable measure, 11:30:43  
12 meaning consistent, and that it's valid, meaning that 11:30:45  
13 it's truly measuring what you want it to measure. 11:30:47  
14 And that's -- that's an area in which more work could 11:30:50  
15 be done in the ETS research field. 11:30:53

16 Q. Okay. Does the publication peer review 11:30:56  
17 process differ depending on who is -- or who has 11:31:01  
18 funded a particular study? 11:31:07

19 A. It can, but normally it does not. That 11:31:09  
20 depends on the journal, in the case of a -- of a 11:31:16  
21 publication review, the way the journal handles the 11:31:18  
22 review. Journals differ in that regard. Some of 11:31:20  
23 them are what's known as single blind reviews, where 11:31:24  
24 the reviewers may know who the authors of the study 11:31:26  
25 are, but the authors do not know who the reviewers 11:31:29  
26 are. That's obviously to protect the reviewers. 11:31:33  
27 Gives them freedom to make an unpopular decision, 11:31:37  
28 even if their colleagues in the field might not like 11:31:40  
103  
1 it. 11:31:43

2 Q. They don't give their home addresses? 11:31:43

3 A. Exactly. Some journals, I think 11:31:46  
4 preferably, use a double blind review, where neither 11:31:48  
5 the authors nor the reviewers know either party. So 11:31:50  
6 when I am in a reviewer position like that, I'm 11:31:54  
7 reviewing a paper with no authorship on it. I don't 11:31:57  
8 know who did it. And it's rare, under either of 11:32:01  
9 those conditions, for me to know who funded it. 11:32:02  
10 Occasionally that will be somewhere in the document 11:32:05  
11 and it may become visible to a reviewer, but it's 11:32:07  
12 quite common for that information not to be provided 11:32:10  
13 to the reviewer. So normally at the peer review for 11:32:12  
14 journal articles, the information about who funded 11:32:20  
15 the study may or may not be that public to the 11:32:20  
16 reviewers. And that depends partly on the journal, 11:32:24  
17 partly on the authors who submit it. If they bury 11:32:28  
18 that information somewhere in the text, it may become 11:32:30  
19 visible, even if the editors normally remove it. 11:32:32

20 At the peer review basis, you know, you 11:32:35  
21 have kind of a funny situation there. It might arise 11:32:40  
22 as a concern where somebody had received funding from 11:32:43  
23 a particular agency, but if it goes to NIH, by 11:32:47  
24 definition it's being viewed by them, and so it will 11:32:50  
25 be funded, or not, by them. So there -- the funding 11:32:53  
26 issue isn't an issue there, unless there was some 11:32:56  
27 other funding in the history of that investigator 11:32:58  
28 that might be of concern. But normally that would be 11:33:00  
104  
1 held up as an independent, you know, issue. You 11:33:03  
2 review the science for the science and not based on 11:33:08  
3 the funding sources. 11:33:10

4 Q. Okay. The next one, Number 13, "Two-tail 11:33:13  
5 tests," I think we talked about that already. Was 11:33:16  
6 there anything different that you talked about with 11:33:18  
7 Mr. McGuire and Ms. Frostrom? 11:33:21

8 A. No. Probably it just came up again in the 11:33:22  
9 conversation. I don't remember exactly why I wrote 11:33:26

10 it down there. 11:33:28  
11 Q. All right. And then Number 14 says "Create 11:33:29  
12 file billings"? 11:33:30  
13 A. Right. That goes back to the dating 11:33:31  
14 information that I haven't done yet, and I haven't 11:33:33  
15 billed them yet. 11:33:35  
16 Q. All right. Number 15 says "Send helpful 11:33:36  
17 materials." Did I read that right? 11:33:39  
18 A. Yes. And he asked me, if I knew of 11:33:41  
19 something that might be pertinent to the case, to 11:33:43  
20 please let him know. Except for the e-mail that I 11:33:45  
21 sent that you just discussed with me earlier, I 11:33:49  
22 haven't sent anything else helpful. 11:33:52  
23 Q. All right. Have you -- did he ask -- did 11:33:56  
24 he ask you not to send anything that was harmful? 11:33:56  
25 A. No. He only asked me to restrict it to 11:33:59  
26 things that were pertinent to the case. 11:34:02  
27 Q. And what things have you sent to -- 11:34:04  
28 A. Just the one e-mail. 11:34:08  
105  
1 Q. That's it?  
2 A. That's it. Oh, I have given him my own 11:34:09  
3 reprints, which you have, I think. That's part of 11:34:10  
4 the material that was given to you. 11:34:13  
5 Q. All right. I think we have the first page 11:34:15  
6 of some of your -- 11:34:16  
7 A. Yes.  
8 Q. -- reprints. 11:34:16  
9 A. Right.  
10 Q. All right. And then if you go up the left 11:34:17  
11 side --  
12 A. Uh-huh.  
13 Q. -- of this document, it looks like there's 11:34:19  
14 two more things here. One of them says "16 IRB." 11:34:21  
15 I'm not sure what that means. 11:34:24  
16 A. IRB is a note referring to the 11:34:25  
17 Institutional Review Board for Protection of Human 11:34:27  
18 Subjects. This actually gets back to the point in 11:34:30  
19 12, except that it's the next level of the peer 11:34:33  
20 review process. In all academic research, for both 11:34:37  
21 animals and people, there is a review board, usually 11:34:43  
22 affiliated with an academic institution. The sole 11:34:47  
23 purpose of that review is to review the science that 11:34:52  
24 is proposed before it is actually conducted to make 11:34:54  
25 sure that a number of conditions are met, ethics 11:34:58  
26 conditions primarily. Those conditions are that the 11:35:03  
27 -- in the case of animals, that they're treated 11:35:09  
28 humanely. In the case of people, that they're 11:35:11  
106  
1 treated humanely and that their confidentiality is 11:35:13  
2 protected, that they are fully informed as to the 11:35:18  
3 possible risks of the study, the possible benefits of 11:35:20  
4 the study, and that the -- in the judgment of the 11:35:24  
5 reviewers, that the possible benefits outweigh the 11:35:26  
6 possible risks to a point that would make the study 11:35:29  
7 likely to be more of a benefit than a harm. And if 11:35:33  
8 it meets those standards, then the study can go 11:35:36  
9 forward. If it does not, this study would not be 11:35:40  
10 allowed to go forward, or at least not without 11:35:43  
11 revision. 11:35:46  
12 So in the peer review process, not only do 11:35:48  
13 you go through the scientific review, say, for a 11:35:49  
14 funding decision, you also go through a ethics 11:35:51

15 review, which overlaps with some of the issues of the 11:35:54  
16 scientific review. They're not entirely independent. 11:35:58  
17 And if you meet both of those standards, then 11:36:02  
18 presumably the funding can go -- pardon me -- the 11:36:04  
19 project can go forward. And then at the tail end, 11:36:08  
20 when you finally completed the project, you go 11:36:10  
21 through the next review, which is for peer reviewed 11:36:12  
22 journal publications. 11:36:14

23 So this is an attempt, in a sense, to 11:36:16  
24 define an extraordinarily conservative system. I 11:36:18  
25 know no system -- I know of no system that is as 11:36:22  
26 conservative as the research method system. It's 11:36:25  
27 entirely designed to accept possible associations -- 11:36:29  
28 pardon me -- only after overwhelming evidence of 11:36:36  
107

1 their validity is in place, and to do so under 11:36:40  
2 conditions that are as ethical as we can make them. 11:36:45

3 Q. Now, earlier when we were talking about the 11:36:48  
4 people epidemiology studies, we also -- you also 11:36:50  
5 mentioned something about animal studies. And you 11:36:54  
6 have -- I think you said that you reviewed some 11:36:56  
7 animal studies in connection with the work that 11:36:58  
8 you're doing here. Is that true? 11:37:00

9 A. I've looked at one or two. 11:37:08

10 Q. Which ones did you look at? 11:37:08

11 A. I can't remember them here. I could go 11:37:08  
12 back and try to find them. I'm not even sure I have 11:37:08  
13 them here. They may be in the notes still at home. 11:37:14

14 Q. Were they -- what notes do you still have 11:37:14  
15 at home? 11:37:19

16 A. Some of the other articles that I referred 11:37:19  
17 to here that may not be in this list that I haven't 11:37:19  
18 had a chance to go through. 11:37:23

19 Q. All right. Do you have additional 11:37:23  
20 handwritten notes at home that aren't included in the 11:37:23  
21 Exhibit -- 11:37:27

22 A. No, I don't think so.

23 Q. -- 564 and 565? 11:37:27

24 A. No, because I haven't done any other 11:37:27  
25 reviews yet. I normally -- this kind of -- this kind 11:37:30  
26 of note would be made with when I go through and give 11:37:32  
27 an article, especially if it looks like it's a very 11:37:34  
28 important article that I should look at in detail. 11:37:39  
108

1 Q. Do you know who the researchers were who 11:37:42  
2 did those animal studies? 11:37:44

3 A. No, I -- 11:37:47

4 Q. Was it Dr. Witschi? 11:37:47

5 A. No. I do not believe it was Dr. Witschi, 11:37:48  
6 but I do not know. 11:37:51

7 Q. Were they lung cancer studies, or some 11:37:51  
8 other kind of study? 11:37:54

9 A. I can't remember. I really -- I can find 11:37:57  
10 out for you, but I don't have that information today. 11:37:58

11 Q. Okay. Have you prepared any writings 11:38:01  
12 related to this case? 11:38:23

13 A. No. 11:38:25

14 Q. Do you intend to prepare an expert report? 11:38:26

15 A. If asked, I will prepare one. I have not 11:38:29  
16 yet been asked. 11:38:31

17 Q. What writings do you intend to prepare for 11:38:33  
18 this case? 11:38:36

19 A. Except for these kinds of notes, that's 11:38:39

20 all. I may want to prepare something that would 11:38:42  
21 illustrate some of these research methods in some 11:38:43  
22 fashion, or bring in something Xeroxed from a 11:38:47  
23 textbook. But I was not planning to write up a large 11:38:50  
24 document. 11:38:53

25 Q. When did plaintiff's counsel first contact 11:38:59  
26 you about scheduling this deposition? 11:39:00

27 A. I'm not sure. But I think it probably 11:39:06  
28 occurred in my -- my meeting with Dr. -- I mean Mr. 11:39:09  
109

1 McGuire, where we first discussed it as possibly 11:39:13  
2 being at this time. And then I think when I met with 11:39:16  
3 Karen about a week ago is when we confirmed that this 11:39:18  
4 would be the date. 11:39:21

5 Q. What have you done to prepare for this 11:39:29  
6 deposition? 11:39:29

7 A. I have reviewed -- most recently I've 11:39:30  
8 reviewed some of the studies that -- and some of the 11:39:33  
9 reviews that concern passive smoke exposure and 11:39:36  
10 cardiovascular disease associations. 11:39:39

11 Q. Have you completed all work that you need 11:39:47  
12 to render your expert opinion at trial? 11:39:49

13 A. Probably not. No, I haven't reviewed all 11:39:52  
14 that they've given me, and I haven't reviewed all 11:39:55  
15 that I might find in the literature, if I get 11:39:57  
16 additional studies in. 11:40:01

17 Q. All right. And what more work do you have 11:40:02  
18 to do to be ready to render your opinion at trial? 11:40:03

19 A. I would say two things. I need to review 11:40:09  
20 some of that additional literature and make sure that 11:40:12  
21 I have a satisfactory sample of that literature 11:40:14  
22 completed. In a sense that's just making sense of 11:40:16  
23 what I've done and what's not done. And then 11:40:19  
24 probably construct some notes, just to get my 11:40:22  
25 thinking clear on what I think the literature shows. 11:40:26  
26 And -- and then that would either be in a position 11:40:27  
27 paper, if it were formal, or informal as my notes 11:40:31  
28 here have indicated. 11:40:34  
110

1 Q. And what do you consider to be a 11:40:35  
2 satisfactory sample of the literature? 11:40:37

3 A. In this case it's what I can find by 11:40:39  
4 deadline, I'm afraid. But what I've tried to do is 11:40:41  
5 structure my review to take the most recent 11:40:45  
6 information, some of the -- what I've identified as 11:40:47  
7 best I can as classic papers and reviews of the 11:40:51  
8 literature. And where those reviews raise issues 11:40:54  
9 about some studies, I may go back and find those 11:40:58  
10 studies, if I haven't already reviewed them. 11:41:01

11 Q. Do you intend to review every epidemiology 11:41:03  
12 -- people epidemiology study regarding ETS and 11:41:07  
13 cardiovascular -- 11:41:11

14 A. No. 11:41:12

15 Q. -- effects? 11:41:13

16 A. I do not. 11:41:13

17 Q. How do you intend to select the studies 11:41:13  
18 that you review, and reject the ones that you're not 11:41:16  
19 going to review? 11:41:20

20 A. The ones that I would review would be based 11:41:20  
21 on currency, based on their classic nature, or if 11:41:22  
22 there is a debate about methodology or the 11:41:25  
23 believability of their outcomes, then I would go back 11:41:28  
24 and look at them. So I would tend to start with the 11:41:31

25 -- you know, not today's date but maybe a few weeks 11:41:38  
26 ago, couple weeks ago's date, and then run backwards 11:41:40  
27 from that to identify the latest publications. 11:41:44  
28 The other standard I would use is to pick 11:41:46  
111  
1 up the reviews in the literature of the same issue, 11:41:48  
2 look at the logic employed. And, by the way, when I 11:41:51  
3 say "reviews," I also include meta-analyses. Some 11:41:53  
4 people do not call those reviews, but I do. And I 11:41:57  
5 would look at the way they have summarized the 11:42:02  
6 literature, and then I may go back and sample some of 11:42:03  
7 the studies that they have illustrated and work 11:42:06  
8 backwards accordingly. So it's a systematic 11:42:09  
9 procedure, but it is not inclusive of everything. 11:42:20  
10 Q. For lung cancer, people epidemiology 11:42:23  
11 studies, do you intend to review all of the lung 11:42:26  
12 cancer studies? 11:42:30  
13 A. No. I'd use the same procedure. 11:42:30  
14 Q. What about for other health end points? 11:42:33  
15 A. The same procedure. 11:42:37  
16 Q. Which specific other health end points 11:42:39  
17 beyond lung cancer and cardiovascular do you intend 11:42:41  
18 to perform the research for? 11:42:44  
19 A. I don't intend to go beyond what I've 11:42:47  
20 already done in that regard, unless asked to look at 11:42:50  
21 another area. Right now I will concentrate primarily 11:42:52  
22 on the methods employed by the Cal EPA process, speak 11:42:56  
23 to the methods they employed and some of the selected 11:43:02  
24 studies that they relied on. 11:43:06  
25 Q. Cal EPA addressed many different -- 11:43:09  
26 A. Uh-huh. 11:43:11  
27 Q. -- health end points. 11:43:12  
28 A. Correct. 11:43:12  
112  
1 Q. Are you intending to address all of the 11:43:12  
2 health end points or just selected health end points? 11:43:15  
3 A. Selected and general research procedures 11:43:19  
4 that may have been applied to many, if not all, of 11:43:20  
5 the end points they did review. 11:43:23  
6 Q. Which are the selected health end points 11:43:24  
7 that you intend to address? 11:43:27  
8 A. I can speak to some of the lung 11:43:28  
9 associations, and I can speak to the cardiovascular 11:43:30  
10 associations at this time. 11:43:32  
11 Q. Which lung associations in particular? 11:43:33  
12 A. I remember adenocarcinoma, but I'm not sure 11:43:37  
13 of the other kinds of diseases because I don't -- I'm 11:43:41  
14 not a specialist at the pathology end of it. 11:43:43  
15 Q. Lung cancer is certainly going to be one of 11:43:46  
16 them, right? 11:43:49  
17 A. Correct. 11:43:51  
18 Q. Are there any other lung diseases that you 11:43:51  
19 intend to look at? 11:43:53  
20 A. Not specifically. 11:43:54  
21 Q. All right. So really lung cancer and 11:43:55  
22 cardiovascular disease are the two areas that you're 11:43:58  
23 going to specifically look at? 11:44:01  
24 A. That's true. But, remember, when I look at 11:44:02  
25 those things, I'm looking at them as ill health 11:44:04  
26 outcomes. I'm not looking at them from a pathologist 11:44:07  
27 point of view. So I'm not looking at the details, 11:44:11  
28 the nature of the lung cancer. And, frankly, I don't 11:44:15  
113

1 get excited about whether it's a lung cancer outcome 11:44:17  
2 or different kind of disease outcome. What I'm 11:44:20  
3 looking for is the design by which the association 11:44:23  
4 with the outcome was attained. 11:44:25

5 Q. And how are you going to review the Cal EPA 11:44:27  
6 report to develop your opinions regarding general 11:44:30  
7 procedures that were followed for the Cal EPA report? 11:44:31

8 A. The way I'm -- pardon me. All of my 11:44:35  
9 reviews of the individual studies and the Cal EPA 11:44:45  
10 report, or other documents, will follow from the 11:44:51  
11 rules of logic used for scientific procedures. So 11:44:53  
12 I'm looking for how they meet the standards of 11:44:57  
13 causality. And that -- that involves, for example, 11:45:01  
14 the design of a specific study that I may look at in 11:45:07  
15 some detail. It may also involve the process of peer 11:45:12  
16 review or consensus judgment that may have been 11:45:15  
17 employed to reach some kind of a policy decision. 11:45:18  
18 And I can speak to that procedure overall. I'm not 11:45:22  
19 sure if that answers your question. 11:45:30

20 Q. It helps. 11:45:30

21 A. Okay. 11:45:32

22 Q. What more research or work do you need to 11:45:32  
23 do to be prepared to offer your opinions regarding 11:45:38  
24 the general procedures followed by Cal EPA? 11:45:40

25 A. I need to review some additional articles 11:45:44  
26 that I've not yet gotten to. 11:45:45

27 Q. What types of articles are those? 11:45:48

28 A. They would be those that concern both lung 11:45:51  
114  
2 disease and cardiovascular disease, and possibly 11:45:54  
3 others that I haven't looked at yet, because I don't 11:45:56  
4 know what the stack includes, so I don't know what it 11:45:58  
5 is. And some of those may not be pertinent to the 11:46:00  
6 case, in which case I will identify that and 11:46:03  
7 eliminate them. You know, there's -- if I do a Med 11:46:06  
8 Line research or something and pull up a reference 11:46:11  
9 that turns out to be a misfire, then I'll just select 11:46:14  
it out. 11:46:17

10 Q. Just to see if we can pin you down on this 11:46:19  
11 one, because we asked you before and I'm just going 11:46:21  
12 to ask you again now, in light of all of the work 11:46:23  
13 that you have to do for lung cancer, for 11:46:26  
14 cardiovascular, and for your opinions regarding the 11:46:28  
15 Cal EPA report -- 11:46:32

16 A. Uh-huh.

17 Q. -- how long do you estimate it's going to 11:46:35  
18 take you to get that work done? 11:46:36

19 A. Well, given my schedule, I would say two to 11:46:38  
20 three weeks at a minimum. If I have to go faster, I 11:46:40  
21 can. But it's going to require juggling my other 11:46:45  
22 work quite a bit. 11:46:49

23 Q. All right. So if we were to schedule your 11:46:50  
24 deposition -- your further deposition for, say, three 11:46:52  
25 weeks from Friday, would you be ready to testify at 11:46:58  
26 that time? 11:47:01

27 A. I could. 11:47:02

28 Q. Okay. But you're not ready to testify 11:47:03  
115  
1 today about all of your opinions, are you? 11:47:05  
2 A. That's true. 11:47:08  
3 Q. Okay. Now, when you met with Ms. Frostrom 11:47:08  
4 last week to discuss your deposition, did you tell 11:47:13  
5 her that you weren't ready to discuss all your 11:47:15

6 opinions?

7 A. No. I told her that I was going to start 11:47:18  
8 reviewing madly and that I would try to be ready for 11:47:20  
9 this. Which, incidentally, I have done. I mean, I 11:47:21  
10 think I've met that standard. I don't think I've 11:47:26  
11 gotten through it all, but -- 11:47:29  
12 Q. You've tried, but you haven't -- 11:47:31  
13 A. Exactly. 11:47:34  
14 Q. -- you haven't succeeded? Okay. 11:47:40  
15 What else did you discuss with her during 11:47:40  
16 your -- I think it was about a three-hour meeting we 11:47:40  
17 talked about that you had last week? 11:47:43  
18 A. Yeah. Mostly the deposition procedures. 11:47:45  
19 She described the process that we went through early 11:47:48  
20 in the beginning of this where we -- where you 11:47:51  
21 described the process and how it would proceed. I 11:47:55  
22 asked some questions, my sort of Perry Mason view of 11:48:03  
23 what this might be like. I was under the impression 11:48:06  
24 that I would be restricted to yes/no answers. That 11:48:09  
25 -- that was clarified. I mean, I'm not sure how far 11:48:12  
26 the -- you know, we went into some detail about that 11:48:18  
27 kind of thing, but mostly it was to prepare me. She 11:48:20  
28 pointed out that it would be videotaped and that I 11:48:24  
116  
1 should dress accordingly. She did not indicate how I 11:48:26  
2 had to dress. She just told me to dress accordingly. 11:48:29  
3 So it -- it mostly revolved around the process. 11:48:32  
4 There were a couple of interruptions during the 11:48:38  
5 meeting for other business. I mean, not for me but 11:48:40  
6 for her. And -- and then I was finally paged by my 11:48:44  
7 office and told to go back to work. And that's what 11:48:49  
8 ended our meeting. 11:48:52  
9 Q. Okay. All right. Let's -- let's talk a 11:48:54  
10 little bit more about some of your background here, 11:48:56  
11 just to make sure that we understand that fully. As 11:48:59  
12 part of Exhibit 564 your curriculum vitae was 11:49:00  
13 included. 11:49:05  
14 A. Uh-huh. 11:49:06  
15 Q. Is that your most current curriculum vitae? 11:49:07  
16 A. Very close, but not absolutely current. I 11:49:12  
17 haven't -- I don't think we've even typed up what 11:49:15  
18 would be the most current. 11:49:17  
19 Q. What would be on your most current one that 11:49:19  
20 isn't on this one? 11:49:22  
21 A. Let me look real quickly and see. This is 11:49:22  
22 a work in progress. It's never really done. So I 11:49:41  
23 apologize for that, that feature of it. 11:49:46  
24 Q. I must say, with the length of it, I think 11:49:51  
25 it would be hard for it ever to be completely done -- 11:49:53  
26 A. Yeah. 11:49:57  
27 Q. -- and keep it completely up to date. 11:49:57  
28 A. I try not to read it myself. Let's see. 11:49:57  
117  
1 Okay. Okay. This does not yet include the recently 11:50:02  
2 funded study to Dr. Hofstetter from the TRDRP, which 11:50:12  
3 would appear at the end of the list on page 5 were it 11:50:18  
4 to be added, I believe, under "State and County 11:50:21  
5 Support." So that -- that needs to be built in. And 11:50:24  
6 then let me look real quickly. Okay. It looks like 11:50:34  
7 the chapters are complete. That appears -- the end 11:50:47  
8 of those appears at the top of page 10. 11:50:50  
9 And then under the research articles -- 11:50:54  
10 okay. The Paper Number 123 on page 17 is now 11:51:28

11 published. And I think you have the first page, or a 11:51:32  
12 copy of it. And the 122 is now published. And the 11:51:39  
13 121 is now published. Let's see. And the 120 is 11:51:47  
14 also published now, I believe. And then there are -- 11:52:04  
15 there is one additional paper, one or -- one or two 11:52:10  
16 additional papers that have been published and -- or 11:52:17  
17 have been accepted and will be published shortly. 11:52:20  
18 And at least one of those relates to passive smoke 11:52:22  
19 exposure. I can make that available to you. 11:52:25  
20 Q. What is that published -- or what is that 11:52:27  
21 paper? 11:52:29  
22 A. They changed the title on me. So I can't 11:52:32  
23 -- I mean, the journal did. I didn't. It's -- it's 11:52:34  
24 something to the effect of "Decreasing ETS Exposure 11:52:38  
25 in Low Income Children," or something to that effect. 11:52:41  
26 Q. Where will that be published? 11:52:43  
27 A. British Medical Journal. It's actually 11:52:49  
28 going to be published this week. 11:52:51  
118  
1 Q. And that's not on your resume now, but it 11:52:53  
2 will be -- 11:52:56  
3 A. Yes, I need -- 11:52:56  
4 Q. -- in the future? 11:52:56  
5 A. -- to add it. It's been under review, so 11:52:57  
6 it didn't get into the listing. 11:52:59  
7 Q. What's the other publication that you have 11:53:04  
8 coming out? 11:53:06  
9 A. Let's see if it's here or not. I think 11:53:07  
10 it's 123, that's -- yeah, that one is published now. 11:53:09  
11 It's the 123. I believe that's the only other one. 11:53:12  
12 So some of these that are listed as "in press" are 11:53:19  
13 now actually published. That's -- 11:53:21  
14 Q. I'm sorry. One of the ones that I was most 11:53:22  
15 concerned about was 124, because if you look at the 11:53:25  
16 first page of Exhibit 564, Ms. Frostrom's letter to 11:53:29  
17 me, Number 6, I believe that's the same study. Am I 11:53:36  
18 reading that correctly? 11:53:42  
19 A. Which one? 124 and which one? 11:53:43  
20 Q. If you look at 124, and you look at the 11:53:46  
21 first page of Exhibit 564, article number -- or 11:53:49  
22 Number 6, is that the same one? 11:53:55  
23 A. No. The "Trials and Tribulations" paper -- 11:54:06  
24 wait a minute, let me see. Make sure I've got these 11:54:12  
25 right. It should be in "Tobacco Control." Yeah. 11:54:16  
26 Number 125 and the Number 6 are the same studies. 11:54:22  
27 Q. Oh, I'm sorry, I had misspoke. I meant 11:54:30  
28 125. I'm sorry -- 11:54:37  
119  
1 A. Okay.  
2 Q. -- about that. So 125 and Number 6 are the 11:54:37  
3 same studies? 11:54:37  
4 A. Uh-huh. 11:54:40  
5 Q. Is that now published? 11:54:40  
6 A. Yes. 11:54:40  
7 Q. All right. We haven't been able to find 11:54:40  
8 that one. I wonder if we might be able to get a copy 11:54:41  
9 from you. 11:54:44  
10 A. Uh-huh. What I can do is make a copy of 11:54:45  
11 all of these available. Okay. 11:54:48  
12 Q. Okay. Now, let's finish working our way 11:55:15  
13 through your resume to make sure that we've 11:55:19  
14 identified anything else that might be added from 11:55:21  
15 page 17 forward. 11:55:24

16       A. Uh-huh. I frankly don't keep track of all   11:55:27  
17 the presentations that are listed, so there may be   11:55:34  
18 some that are lost to documentation. This is the   11:55:36  
19 best record I have of them right now. And let me   11:55:41  
20 look and see what the listing looks like. Looks like   11:55:45  
21 222 is published here with nothing next to it. Yeah.   11:55:50  
22 I think this is pretty current. I don't believe we   11:56:01  
23 are presenting anything at a -- at a professional   11:56:04  
24 conference that goes beyond what's listed here.   11:56:07  
25       Q. One thing I was going to ask you about your   11:56:18  
26 resume that I was a little puzzled by, because I   11:56:21  
27 didn't understand the -- the term, it's on page 4 of   11:56:24  
28 your resume, which is Bates Number 4 of Exhibit 564.   11:56:33  
120  
1       A. Okay.   11:56:48  
2       Q. It's the term "grantsmanship." What does   11:56:48  
3 that mean?   11:56:51  
4       A. That's my use of the term for the process   11:56:53  
5 of writing and conducting grants, writing and   11:56:57  
6 managing grants. So that what -- what is listed   11:57:00  
7 under this would be the formal grant submissions that   11:57:03  
8 we've made that were funded with either me serving as   11:57:07  
9 the principal investigator or as a co-investigator.   11:57:10  
10      Q. So would you be called a grantsman in that   11:57:14  
11 case?   11:57:16  
12      A. I think so, in this case. Although most   11:57:16  
13 people don't do that. That's my use of the term in   11:57:19  
14 this document. But they don't generally refer to me   11:57:21  
15 that way.   11:57:25  
16      Q. And then the process is grantsmanship?   11:57:27  
17      A. Exactly.   11:57:31  
18      Q. All right. When did you first become   11:57:32  
19 involved in researching -- or research related to   11:57:33  
20 tobacco issues? You can refer to your resume --   11:57:37  
21      A. Right.   11:57:44  
22      Q. -- if that helps.                                   11:57:44  
23      A. That would have been -- probably the first   11:57:44  
24 one would have been with John Elder. Let's see,   11:57:48  
25 where is that? If you look on page 4, the same   11:57:51  
26 document you were referring to, you see "Project   11:57:58  
27 SHOUT." It's towards the bottom, "with Dr. Elder" is   11:58:01  
28 in parentheses. "Smokeless Tobacco Prevention in   11:58:05  
121  
1       Youth." That was in -- that was funded in 1987, and   11:58:11  
2 we probably prepared that in about 1986 or so. So it   11:58:16  
3 was approximately the mid '80s.                           11:58:21  
4       Q. Who is Dr. Elder?                                   11:58:24  
5       A. He's another professor in the School of   11:58:26  
6 Public Health, a colleague of mine.                           11:58:28  
7       Q. Is he also in the Center for Behavioral   11:58:31  
8 Epidemiology and Community Health?                           11:58:37  
9       A. He actually directs the parallel center   11:58:37  
10 down the hall from me.                                   11:58:39  
11      Q. What's his called?                                   11:58:41  
12      A. Behavioral and Community Health, I think.   11:58:44  
13 I can't remember.   11:58:47  
14      Q. All right. How did you -- how did you   11:58:50  
15 become involved in this tobacco research?                   11:58:50  
16      A. The study with him?                                   11:58:54  
17      Q. Yes.   11:58:56  
18      A. He invited me to assist as a                           11:58:56  
19 co-investigator. And what that means is I would   11:58:58  
20 serve as a person to assist with things like the   11:59:02

21 design, the methods employed, everything from 11:59:04  
22 measurement systems to the intervention procedures, 11:59:08  
23 assisting with the manuscript preparation at the end 11:59:12  
24 of the study. 11:59:16

25 Q. What type of study was that? 11:59:17  
26 A. This was a school-based study where kids 11:59:18  
27 were being provided with education about tobacco in 11:59:21  
28 order to persuade them not to start, or to quit, if 11:59:25  
122

1 they had already started. And was subsequently 11:59:30  
2 published in the American Journal of Public Health. 11:59:33  
3 There were a number of publications, but the primary 11:59:35  
4 paper was in the American Journal of Public Health. 11:59:39  
5 It's listed in my C.V. here, but I don't remember 11:59:41  
6 which article -- which number it is. 11:59:43

7 Q. I'm sure I saw it there. 11:59:45  
8 A. But it's under "Elder, et al." 11:59:46  
9 Q. Okay. What were the results of that study? 11:59:48  
10 A. The results showed that with peer and 11:59:56  
11 telephone prompting in and around and following the 12:00:01  
12 school-based education program, there was a lower 12:00:06  
13 rate of tobacco initiation. I don't actually 12:00:09  
14 remember the rates for tobacco cessation. There may 12:00:13  
15 have been a change in that as well, but I'd have to 12:00:15  
16 actually go back and read it. It's been a number of 12:00:18  
17 years. 12:00:20

18 Q. What was your next research involved with 12:00:22  
19 tobacco issues? 12:00:25

20 A. Let's see. It should be here, I believe. 12:00:28  
21 These may not be -- yeah. Okay. Here's the date. 12:00:33  
22 1990 is the first one listed under the "State and 12:00:42  
23 County Support." And -- yeah. That -- that study 12:00:45  
24 was looking at passive smoking reduction in asthmatic 12:00:56  
25 children and funded by the TRDRP. And that was in 12:01:01  
26 1990. 12:01:04

27 Q. What was that study about? 12:01:07  
28 A. We obtained kids who had asthma from 12:01:08  
123

1 Kaiser, and from a large allergy clinic here in town, 12:01:17  
2 a few from the Navy. And worked with their families 12:01:20  
3 to counsel the smoking parents to smoke away from the 12:01:21  
4 child. That is, if they were going to smoke, to not 12:01:25  
5 smoke when the child was present. And that 12:01:27  
6 counseling procedure was our first foray into the 12:01:29  
7 passive smoke business. There was a small pilot 12:01:35  
8 study done before that, but first funded study. And 12:01:37  
9 we published this one in CHEST, I believe, as I noted 12:01:42  
10 earlier. And what we found was that there was a 12:01:47  
11 reduction in exposure as measured by the parents' 12:01:50  
12 report. And the parents' report in that study was 12:01:54  
13 validated by an air dosimeter for nicotine exposure 12:01:57  
14 in the home. And those analyses were conducted by 12:02:02  
15 Brian Lederer and Kathy Hammond. 12:02:06

16 Q. Does that study serve, or will that study 12:02:21  
17 serve, as the basis for any of the opinions that you 12:02:25  
18 intend to offer in this case? 12:02:26

19 A. That study, and subsequent studies, may 12:02:30  
20 have bearing on my opinions regarding measurement 12:02:33  
21 issues in the overall research design issues. It 12:02:35  
22 probably won't have any direct bearing on ill health 12:02:41  
23 outcomes. There -- the studies that we've designed 12:02:44  
24 so far have been primarily aimed at looking at change 12:02:49  
25 in exposure patterns, rather than health outcomes. 12:02:52

26 In this study, and one that's going on now, we do -- 12:02:55  
27 we did, and we are collecting information about the 12:02:59  
28 symptoms of asthma that may be experienced by the 12:03:02  
124  
1 children involved. But the study is not designed 12:03:04  
2 with sufficient power to be certain of finding 12:03:07  
3 associations with health outcomes. So it goes back 12:03:10  
4 to the design issue I mentioned earlier. So while we 12:03:14  
5 might explore that, it would be viewed as an 12:03:17  
6 exploratory examination of possible associations 12:03:18  
7 with, say, asthma severity. 12:03:21  
8 In this study we did find, as I recall, I'd 12:03:23  
9 have to go back and read the paper, a modest to weak 12:03:27  
10 correlation between reduction -- or between exposure 12:03:31  
11 level and asthma symptoms. And I'd have to go back 12:03:35  
12 and read it to figure out whether it was a pulmonary 12:03:41  
13 -- pulmonary function test or whether it was reported 12:03:42  
14 asthma symptoms. I frankly don't remember.  
15 THE REPORTER: Or whether it was what?  
16 THE WITNESS: Pulmonary function measures, 12:03:49  
17 or asthma symptoms. Pardon me. 12:03:50  
18 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
19 Q. With respect to the SHOUT work -- 12:03:59  
20 A. Uh-huh.  
21 Q. -- that we talked about a moment ago, does 12:04:01  
22 that report -- or will that report serve as the basis 12:04:04  
23 for any of your opinions in this case? 12:04:08  
24 A. No. 12:04:09  
25 Q. Following this passive smoking study that 12:04:11  
26 we were just talking about, what was the next 12:04:16  
27 tobacco-related research that you performed? 12:04:18  
28 A. I think it was the prevention study. Yeah. 12:04:21  
125  
1 It's listed next on there, and it's listed as \$2 12:04:28  
2 million. So that counts the institutional overhead. 12:04:31  
3 So when I told you earlier it was about 1.5 million, 12:04:36  
4 I was speaking of direct costs. So if you look at 12:04:39  
5 the second listing under "State and County Support" 12:04:42  
6 on page 5, you'll see "Clinician-Initiated Smoking 12:04:44  
7 Prevention: A Controlled Trial." That was funded in 12:04:48  
8 '91. 12:04:52  
9 Q. By the way, what's the difference between a 12:04:54  
10 principal investigator and a co-investigator? 12:04:57  
11 A. A principal investigator is the person 12:04:59  
12 who's responsible for the study. The grant is 12:05:01  
13 actually awarded in the name of the principal 12:05:05  
14 investigator and the institution through which the 12:05:06  
15 money flows. So there is, in a sense, a fiscal 12:05:10  
16 agent, which is the institution, and then something 12:05:14  
17 analogous to a C.E.O., which is the P.E.I. -- the 12:05:15  
18 P.I., pardon me. Where I run the study and I have 12:05:19  
19 fiscal responsibility for the study, and jointly with 12:05:22  
20 the institution. 12:05:25  
21 The co-investigators are my assistants at 12:05:26  
22 the science level. Occasionally you'll see somebody 12:05:29  
23 listed as a co-P.I., sometimes that's honorific, 12:05:33  
24 where they are senior investigators, have a lot of 12:05:37  
25 responsibility on the project but may or may not be 12:05:41  
26 recognized by the funding agency as having fiscal 12:05:43  
27 responsibility. Occasionally the funding agency will 12:05:46  
28 grant a formal co-P.I. contract. I have never been 12:05:48  
126  
1 in a formal co-P.I. contract with fiscal 12:05:53

2 responsibility, nor has anyone working as a co-P.I. 12:05:59  
3 for me been in such a role. Contrasting that with 12:06:03  
4 Dr. Elder, whom, I believe, has been in a formal 12:06:07  
5 co-P.I. relationship where there was fiscal 12:06:13  
6 responsibility for both -- 12:06:14

7 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Dr. Elder, who 12:06:15  
8 has been in a --

9 THE WITNESS: A formal co-P.I. relationship 12:06:15  
10 where both co-P.I.'s had fiscal responsibilities. 12:06:16

11 BY MR. CAFFERTY:

12 Q. You and I obviously talk fast. We have 12:06:19  
13 to -- 12:06:22

14 A. Sorry. 12:06:22

15 Q. -- try to slow down a little bit. 12:06:22

16 A. Yeah. 12:06:25

17 Q. I don't want to get hit in the head with 12:06:25  
18 that water glass. 12:06:27

19 All right. So looking at the -- the study 12:06:30  
20 that was "Reduction of Passive Smoke in Asthmatic 12:06:33  
21 Children," you are listed as principal investigator. 12:06:37  
22 So that means you're the one who received the 12:06:39  
23 grant -- 12:06:42

24 A. Correct. 12:06:42

25 Q. -- and was responsible for the study? 12:06:42

26 A. That's right. 12:06:44

27 Q. Likewise for the other one 12:06:44

28 "Clinician-Initiated Smoking Prevention in a 12:06:46  
127  
1 Controlled Trial," you also were the person who got 12:06:52  
2 the grant and was responsible for carrying out the 12:06:52  
3 study? 12:06:55

4 A. Correct. 12:06:55

5 Q. All right. So that's -- that's the third 12:06:55  
6 one that you did, is the "Clinician-Initiated Smoking 12:06:57  
7 Prevention in a Controlled Trial." What was that 12:06:59  
8 research about? 12:07:01

9 A. That one was looking at the children who 12:07:02  
10 were preadolescent, or early adolescence, and who 12:07:07  
11 were receiving clinical care from orthodontists in 12:07:10  
12 southern California. And the reason orthodontists, 12:07:14  
13 is because orthodontists see a lot of kids and see 12:07:17  
14 them frequently. So we could get a large sample. 12:07:20  
15 And that study recruited over 17,000 youth. And the 12:07:23  
16 analysis was based on -- I -- I can't remember. I 12:07:28  
17 think a final end size of about 15,000. 12:07:31

18 Q. What do you mean by "end size"? 12:07:34

19 A. Sample size, pardon me. 12:07:36

20 Q. We've got P and N's. "N" means sample 12:07:40  
21 size. Okay. 12:07:44

22 A. Yes, it does. That study selected a number 12:07:44  
23 of orthodontic offices, there were 154 altogether, I 12:07:47  
24 believe, and divided the offices into two groups. A 12:07:52  
25 group that were to receive instruction in how to 12:07:55  
26 advise kids not to start smoking, and the other group 12:07:58  
27 was to continue to do normal orthodontic care. And 12:08:04  
28 that assignment was based on a random assignment 12:08:07  
128  
1 procedure. And then the kids were recruited and 12:08:11  
2 asked at the beginning of the study their smoking 12:08:14  
3 history and some of their health behavior history, 12:08:16  
4 such as diet and exercise. And they were then asked 12:08:20  
5 those same kinds of questions two years later. And 12:08:23  
6 we contrasted the proportion who began smoking. And 12:08:26

7 that study was published in the American Journal of 12:08:33  
8 Public Health. 12:08:36

9 Q. What did you find as a result of that 12:08:36  
10 study? 12:08:37

11 A. We found mixed results. What we found was 12:08:37  
12 a nonsignificant difference between the initiation of 12:08:41  
13 smoking rates for those in the experimental or 12:08:44  
14 counselled group versus those in the uncounselled or 12:08:47  
15 control group. However, when we did exploratory 12:08:52  
16 analyses following that analysis up, we found that 12:08:56  
17 only about -- that the orthodontists in the 12:08:58  
18 experimental group only provided about 60 percent of 12:09:01  
19 the, quote, prescriptions that they were supposed to 12:09:04  
20 have handed out. They were to write a prescription 12:09:07  
21 saying "Please don't start smoking," and they were to 12:09:09  
22 do that eight times over two years. In fact, they 12:09:11  
23 only provided about 60 percent, or a little bit more 12:09:14  
24 than four prescriptions. 12:09:18

25 We then conducted a dose response analysis, 12:09:19  
26 and the dose response analysis showed that those kids 12:09:22  
27 who had received -- I believe it was five or more 12:09:24  
28 prescriptions over the two years, had a significantly 12:09:29  
129

1 lower initiation rate than those kids who had not. 12:09:33  
2 So we're left with mixed information from 12:09:37  
3 this trial. It would suggest that the formal 12:09:39  
4 analysis says that clinicians counseling doesn't make 12:09:43  
5 a difference in kids starting to smoke. The 12:09:46  
6 exploratory analysis suggests that if the doctors did 12:09:49  
7 a complete job, it might work. And -- and that study 12:09:51  
8 needs to be replicated to resolve that mixed 12:09:56  
9 information. It won't be replicated by TRDRP. 12:09:59

10 Q. Why not? 12:10:05

11 A. Because of the budget. They generally 12:10:06  
12 don't assign that kind of budget in the state of 12:10:08  
13 California anymore, and their policy is to fund 12:10:11  
14 smaller studies as a rule. 12:10:13

15 Q. Who will -- who will replicate it, if 12:10:14  
16 anyone? 12:10:17

17 A. If anyone, it will probably be done by NIH 12:10:17  
18 funding, and it would probably be done outside of the 12:10:21  
19 State of California for reasons of design. It would 12:10:24  
20 be easier to do this study under conditions where 12:10:28  
21 there are higher rates of initiation, and that might 12:10:30  
22 be true here. 12:10:33

23 Q. And by "initiation" you mean -- 12:10:34

24 A. Smoking.

25 Q. -- kids beginning to smoke? 12:10:36

26 A. Uh-huh. 12:10:38

27 Q. Does any of the work that you performed as 12:10:40  
28 part of this clinician -- clinician-initiated smoking 12:10:42  
130

1 prevention study serve as the basis for your opinions 12:10:46  
2 in this case? 12:10:50

3 A. Only in general design background, but not 12:10:51  
4 in terms of content. No. 12:10:54

5 Q. All right. What is the next 12:10:55  
6 tobacco-related research that you performed? 12:10:57

7 A. All right. I think that will be in the 12:11:01  
8 federal list, if I'm remembering correctly. So that 12:11:02  
9 actually appears in advance of the list you're 12:11:07  
10 reading. If you look on page 5 at the top of the 12:11:09  
11 page, and come down about an inch and a half, you'll 12:11:17

12 see "Ninos Sanos Reducing ETS Exposure in Latino 12:11:20  
13 Asthmatics," and that was funded in '96. And that 12:11:26  
14 study is ongoing right now. 12:11:31

15 Let me check something, though. Because if 12:11:36  
16 you also look under the "State and County," you'll 12:11:38  
17 see that in -- well, that was '94. We were funded by 12:11:42  
18 TRDRP to extend the original passive smoking study 12:11:45  
19 that was funded by TRDRP for a follow-up, which means 12:11:51  
20 we simply did additional measures to see whether the 12:11:55  
21 change that was observed in the original study was 12:12:01  
22 sustained. 12:12:01

23 So we were funded by NIH to extend our 12:12:05  
24 passive smoking counseling intervention to Latino 12:12:06  
25 asthmatics in '96, and in '94 we had been extended to 12:12:11  
26 do more follow-up analysis of the original TRDRP. So 12:12:21  
27 the next one would have been the extension grant from 12:12:24  
28 TRDRP, followed closely by the NIH grant for passive 12:12:27  
smoking. 131  
12:12:32

2 Q. So the NIH grant is separate from the 12:12:32  
3 follow-up study? 12:12:35

4 A. Correct. Funded by a different agency. 12:12:37  
5 It's a different -- different sample entirely. 12:12:40

6 Q. All right. Let's drop back then to the 12:12:42  
7 follow-up study that you did with the -- 12:12:44

8 A. Okay. 12:12:46

9 Q. -- TRDRP funding. And it looks to me like 12:12:46  
10 that's what, 283,000? 12:12:50

11 A. Correct. 12:12:53

12 Q. So that's a smaller study than you did 12:12:53  
13 initially, about half of what you did initially, 12:12:55  
14 correct? 12:12:58

15 A. Yes, this -- the funding was simply to go 12:12:59  
16 back and measure people again. So this was almost 12:13:02  
17 exclusively a measurement and analysis money. 12:13:05

18 Q. How did you do that? 12:13:08

19 A. We reinterviewed people and measured them 12:13:09  
20 again at a later date. The follow-up analysis gave 12:13:12  
21 us approximately -- I think it was an 18-month 12:13:15  
22 follow-up. So we were able to answer questions about 12:13:19  
23 whether the reduced exposure to children was 12:13:21  
24 sustained for as long as 18 months. I'm -- I'm not 12:13:23  
25 remembering precisely. I believe the study time was 12:13:29  
26 two years, but the follow-up period was 18 months, I 12:13:31  
27 believe, if I recall it correctly. 12:13:35

28 And we did a small assessment of a minimal 12:13:37  
132  
1 intervention in that follow-up, where we had given 12:13:41  
2 people in our control condition some information 12:13:44  
3 about how to reduce their child's exposure, and then 12:13:47  
4 assessed whether they had made any improvements in 12:13:51  
5 exposure over the follow-up period as well. 12:13:54

6 Q. And what conclusions did you reach as a 12:13:59  
7 result of that study? 12:14:01

8 A. That study showed that the original 12:14:05  
9 experimental group that had received counseling to 12:14:07  
10 reduce passive smoke exposure was able to sustain 12:14:09  
11 most of the reduced exposure through the follow-up 12:14:14  
12 period, which, in our opinion, was one of the first 12:14:17  
13 studies to show that. Most behavior change studies 12:14:20  
14 end up showing that when the assistance, counseling, 12:14:23  
15 whatever the services might be, are discontinued, 12:14:27  
16 things tend to reverse toward preservice conditions. 12:14:31

17 In this case it looked like a longer lasting effect. 12:14:35  
18 And we speculated that that might have been because 12:14:40  
19 these kids were still undergoing asthmatic care from 12:14:42  
20 their routine allergist or physician, and that might 12:14:45  
21 have had some ongoing support mechanism. But we -- 12:14:49  
22 we did not -- we were unable to measure that 12:14:52  
23 precisely, so we couldn't say that with certainty. 12:14:55  
24 Q. Will your follow-up study provide any basis 12:14:59  
25 for the opinions that you will offer in this case? 12:15:02  
26 A. The follow-up study, as well as the other 12:15:05  
27 ETS studies, contributes mostly to my understanding 12:15:08  
28 of some of the measurement difficulties in passive 12:15:11  
133  
1 smoke studies in general. 12:15:14  
2 Q. What do you mean by "measurement 12:15:17  
3 difficulties"? 12:15:20  
4 A. How to measure exposure. 12:15:20  
5 Q. Let's talk about the NIH study -- 12:15:30  
6 A. Okay. 12:15:33  
7 Q. -- NIH-funded study, the "Ninos Sanos." 12:15:33  
8 A. Sanos.  
9 Q. Sanos, or Sanos? 12:15:37  
10 A. Sanos. 12:15:38  
11 Q. Sanos. What does that mean, children -- 12:15:39  
12 what's Sanos? 12:15:43  
13 A. I can't do that. I don't remember. I 12:15:44  
14 didn't name it. 12:15:47  
15 Q. All right. "Reducing ETS Exposure in 12:15:49  
16 Latino Asthmatics," what's that study about? 12:15:50  
17 A. That study is a replication of the 12:15:54  
18 state-funded study, except that it involves Hispanic 12:15:57  
19 kids who are asthmatic. And exclusively Hispanic 12:16:01  
20 kids. They are also very low income. So it's a high 12:16:06  
21 risk population that tends to be medically 12:16:09  
22 underserved. And in that study we were trying to 12:16:12  
23 tailor the counseling procedures to the families 12:16:16  
24 where the child was exposed. 12:16:18  
25 There were some important differences in 12:16:21  
26 the design of this study beyond just the sample 12:16:23  
27 nature. In the original study conducted by TRDRP 12:16:26  
28 funding, the -- we designated a primary parent, or 12:16:29  
134  
1 target parent. That target parent was the person 12:16:38  
2 with whom we worked and provided most of the 12:16:42  
3 counseling. And we also required that the child be 12:16:44  
4 exposed to that target parent smoking in order to 12:16:46  
5 qualify for entry into the study. 12:16:49  
6 In this current study with Hispanic 12:16:51  
7 families, the pattern of smoking is quite a bit 12:16:54  
8 different among Hispanics, where men tend to be the 12:16:59  
9 predominant smokers, and only a very small proportion 12:17:02  
10 of women are -- at least adult women are smokers. 12:17:05  
11 Consequently, we did not feel we could restrict the 12:17:09  
12 study to children who were exposed to smoking from 12:17:14  
13 their mother. So we, in this case, allowed families 12:17:22  
14 to come in if the child was exposed to tobacco from 12:17:22  
15 either their father or their mother or another family 12:17:25  
16 member in the home. 12:17:26  
17 And, in fact, this study has approximately 12:17:27  
18 30 percent of the children were exposed to cigarette 12:17:31  
19 smoke from their mother, which is a substantial 12:17:35  
20 departure from what we were doing with the other 12:17:38  
21 study. And since young children tend to be around 12:17:41

22 the mother more often than the father, it means that 12:17:44  
23 the level of exposure with the previous study was 12:17:47  
24 probably higher than would be true for this study. 12:17:50  
25 And we are not yet -- we have not gone into the 12:17:52  
26 analysis far enough yet to confirm that, but that's 12:17:55  
27 what I suspect. 12:17:58

28 Q. When will this study be completed? 12:17:59  
135

1 A. We're finishing it now. The intervention 12:18:01  
2 component is completed, and we're collecting some 12:18:06  
3 final measures. We're in the process of cleaning 12:18:08  
4 data and starting to run analyses now. 12:18:12

5 Q. What do you mean by "cleaning data"? 12:18:14  
6 A. Cleaning data is a process where we -- 12:18:17  
7 where we've collected the data, say in interview 12:18:18  
8 form, and then we have to enter it for computer 12:18:21  
9 analysis. In the entry process there may be typing 12:18:23  
10 errors. We go back and double check those for 12:18:26  
11 errors. If we find those errors, we go back, find 12:18:30  
12 out what the correct response should have been, and 12:18:34  
13 then we correct it. We don't make up the data. That 12:18:36  
14 isn't what cleaning means. 12:18:39

15 Q. I didn't suggest otherwise. I just hadn't 12:18:40  
16 heard the term before. 12:18:43

17 A. It's actually a common term in the field. 12:18:44  
18 Unfortunately, I could see how it could be 12:18:46  
19 misunderstood. 12:18:49

20 Q. Okay. Have any reports been published to 12:18:51  
21 date regarding this study? 12:18:55

22 A. Yes. We were able to do a small study, I 12:18:56  
23 think it's listed in the -- in the bibliography, 12:19:02  
24 where in the early stages of the study we provided 12:19:07  
25 all of the families, whether they were in the 12:19:09  
26 counseling group or not -- pardon me -- with general 12:19:11  
27 overview education on asthma management. So as a 12:19:16  
28 ethical standard we felt that it was important to 12:19:22  
136

1 advise both the control and those who were receiving 12:19:24  
2 ETS exposure counseling with information on how they 12:19:27  
3 could better control the child's asthma. 12:19:31

4 This includes information about avoiding 12:19:33  
5 all kinds of triggers that might elicit an asthma 12:19:35  
6 attack, such as pet dander, mites, house dust. It 12:19:39  
7 would also include advice not to be exposing your 12:19:46  
8 child to passive smoke, you know, fireplace smoke, 12:19:49  
9 other sources of smoke exposure. And it also spends 12:19:55  
10 a bit of time teaching them something about how to 12:20:00  
11 use preventive medication and emergency or rescue 12:20:03  
12 medication in the management of asthma. And so all 12:20:09  
13 of these kids were provided the -- that kind of 12:20:11  
14 education early on. And we analyzed in a pre- and 12:20:14  
15 post- fashion the change, and knowledge, and 12:20:18  
16 procedures that resulted immediately after that 12:20:21  
17 education was completed. 12:20:23

18 And I can't remember where that was 12:20:25  
19 published. I think that one -- yes, that one is 12:20:28  
20 Number 120 in the publication list. And it was 12:20:38  
21 published in "Patient Education and Counseling." And 12:20:42  
22 that's now -- I believe that's published, even though 12:20:46  
23 it says "in press" on this version. 12:20:49

24 Q. So that's Jones, Wahlgren, Meltzer, Meltzer 12:20:53  
25 and Hovell? 12:20:55

26 A. Correct. 12:20:57

27 Q. Okay. Will the "Ninos Sanos" study form 12:20:57  
28 the basis of any opinions that you might give in this 12:21:07  
137  
1 case? 12:21:10  
2 A. Only in the -- again, like I said earlier, 12:21:15  
3 only in sensitizing me to some of the procedures and 12:21:16  
4 difficulties of measuring ETS exposure. 12:21:19  
5 Q. All right. What's the next tobacco-related 12:21:23  
6 research that you've done after "Ninos Sanos"? 12:21:25  
7 A. All right. Now I think -- I'm not sure 12:21:27  
8 about the sequencing. So if I've misinformed you, we 12:21:29  
9 may have to correct it. All right. Okay. Yeah, the 12:21:33  
10 next one I believe is on page 6, which is "Maternal 12:21:50  
11 ETS Exposure Among WIC Infants." And that is about 12:21:54  
12 the third listing down from the top. And it was 12:21:57  
13 funded in 1995. So that may have fallen between the 12:22:03  
14 other two. I can't remember the dates exactly. And 12:22:07  
15 that project was funded by the Robert Wood Johnson 12:22:09  
16 Foundation as part of their smoke-free families 12:22:12  
17 research program. 12:22:14  
18 Q. Who is the Robert Wood Johnson Foundation? 12:22:16  
19 A. Robert Wood Johnson is the largest health 12:22:20  
20 service and health research foundation in the 12:22:23  
21 country, prior to Bill Gates's recently developed 12:22:26  
22 foundation. They're based out of Newark, New Jersey, 12:22:31  
23 I believe. 12:22:38  
24 Q. Who is Robert Wood Johnson? Is that 12:22:39  
25 Johnson & Johnson? 12:22:41  
26 A. Yes, it extends from the Johnson & Johnson 12:22:42  
27 company. It's an independent nonprofit foundation. 12:22:44  
28 Q. Are they active in antismoking activities, 12:22:48  
138  
1 the foundation? 12:22:50  
2 A. They're active in producing -- pardon me -- 12:22:51  
3 funding research that concerns medical care in 12:23:00  
4 general. And tobacco is one of their concerns in 12:23:00  
5 that -- in that large portfolio, but by no means is 12:23:04  
6 it limited to that. 12:23:05  
7 Q. Are they on the antismoking side of the 12:23:07  
8 issue? 12:23:09  
9 A. My involvement with Robert Wood Johnson is 12:23:10  
10 strictly as a researcher, and my involvement in that 12:23:13  
11 context has followed the NIH types of research, where 12:23:15  
12 it is peer reviewed and, if peer reviewed and 12:23:19  
13 accepted, is funded by them for conducting objective 12:23:21  
14 science. If they're involved in other policy-making 12:23:26  
15 issues for tobacco, I'm not now party to that. 12:23:28  
16 Q. What does "WIC" mean? 12:23:32  
17 A. That's the women, infant and children's 12:23:35  
18 federal program for low income families, and provides 12:23:37  
19 food vouchers and limited nutrition education as a 12:23:41  
20 federal subsidy for low income families. 12:23:47  
21 Q. Okay. What was the study about? 12:23:52  
22 A. This study was an extension of our previous 12:23:54  
23 passive smoking studies, where in this case we were 12:23:57  
24 examining whether our counseling procedures in order 12:24:00  
25 to reduce the child's exposure to their parents' 12:24:04  
26 exposure -- pardon me -- exposure to the parents 12:24:08  
27 smoking would work in children that did not have 12:24:11  
28 asthma or pulmonary disease, so far as we knew. 12:24:13  
139  
1 Again, we were working with a low income and high 12:24:18  
2 risk population, but this group was otherwise 12:24:20

3 healthy. And that is the study which is about to be 12:24:23  
4 published in the British Medical Journal. This -- 12:24:28  
5 this grant is completed, and that paper is coming out 12:24:31  
6 shortly. 12:24:35

7 Q. What conclusions did you reach? 12:24:36

8 A. What we showed, and what we did differently 12:24:38  
9 in this study, other than the sample being free of 12:24:42  
10 asthma, we were able to afford the use of urine 12:24:44  
11 cotinine analyses as an additional measure of 12:24:51  
12 exposure beyond that of reported measures. The 12:24:53  
13 cotinine analyses were conducted by the Centers for 12:24:57  
14 Disease Control using what I believe to be then, and 12:25:01  
15 I believe now to be, the state of the art for 12:25:03  
16 cotinine analyses. So what that provided us was a 12:25:06  
17 objective biological measure of exposure, in addition 12:25:13  
18 to the reported measure from the parents. And what 12:25:16  
19 we found was a reported decrease in exposure in both 12:25:22  
20 the control and the experimental group and the 12:25:28  
21 decrease was greater in the experimental group than 12:25:30  
22 in the control. But both got better. 12:25:33

23 The cotinine analysis was a little bit more 12:25:36  
24 paradoxical. What that showed was a small decrease 12:25:38  
25 in the experimental group, and a very large increase 12:25:42  
26 in the control group, which suggested that the study 12:25:45  
27 was successful in preventing an increase in cotinine 12:25:51  
28 exposure -- or, pardon me -- tobacco exposure that 12:25:54  
140

1 results in the cotinine. Or, depending on which 12:25:57  
2 variable you believe, that if you believe the 12:26:00  
3 reported measure, then the results imply that simply 12:26:02  
4 measuring these things and sensitizing people may 12:26:07  
5 cause some decrease. And when we do the counseling, 12:26:09  
6 it causes an even greater decrease in exposure. The 12:26:13  
7 results are open to some speculation as to which way 12:26:17  
8 things are working. 12:26:20

9 One of the problems with the reported 12:26:21  
10 measures is that we're not certain of their validity. 12:26:23  
11 And we have run formal validity associations and 12:26:26  
12 published them, and they run as modest correlations 12:26:30  
13 with cotinine and nicotine analyses. The problem 12:26:32  
14 with the cotinine analysis, however, is that it may 12:26:38  
15 be measuring exposure that's not limited to what the 12:26:41  
16 parents can see. So if you're in the room smoking a 12:26:44  
17 cigarette and your child's there, you can probably 12:26:47  
18 report that pretty accurately. But what you may not 12:26:49  
19 be sensitive to is that that plume of smoke may drift 12:26:53  
20 down the hall to another room, and your child may be 12:26:56  
21 exposed to some level of that same smoke, and you 12:26:59  
22 would not report it because you were essentially 12:27:02  
23 unaware of it. But the cotinine would still be 12:27:04  
24 picked up as a metabolite of the exposure that may be 12:27:07  
25 indirect, meaning not necessarily visible to the 12:27:11  
26 parent. And also children may be exposed to sources 12:27:13  
27 when the parents aren't around, caretakers, 12:27:16  
28 baby-sitters, somebody else. 12:27:19  
141

1 So we're not sure exactly why the two 12:27:20  
2 measures don't show exactly the same pattern, and 12:27:23  
3 that will be the basis of probably some future 12:27:27  
4 research, either by us or other people. But, in 12:27:28  
5 either case, this study does show that by either 12:27:32  
6 measure the counseling shows a benefit. It's just 12:27:36  
7 that the nature of the benefit is different. 12:27:40

8 Q. Okay. Is this the only study in which 12:27:42  
9 you've used urine cotinine to determine -- or as a 12:27:45  
10 measure of ETS exposure? 12:27:50

11 A. No. This study started before the current 12:27:54  
12 Ninos study, "Ninos Sanos" study funded by NIH. And 12:27:57  
13 we are using the same cotinine measure in that study, 12:28:06  
14 partly based on our experience in this study. Pardon 12:28:06  
15 me. But those are the only two that we've used so 12:28:09  
16 far. We have another study that -- two other studies 12:28:11  
17 concerning passive smoke where we will also be using 12:28:15  
18 cotinine assays, but this was the first. 12:28:19

19 Q. All right. Now, you have got two others. 12:28:23  
20 Are we going to get to those in the list of grants? 12:28:25

21 A. We can. 12:28:28

22 Q. Ultimately. Why don't we take our break 12:28:29  
23 for lunch now, and -- to go to our meeting over with 12:28:31  
24 -- with the court, and then we'll be back and we'll 12:28:33  
25 pick up with that. 12:28:36

26 A. Okay. 12:28:37

27 Q. Thank you. 12:28:38

28 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes Tape 2 of 12:28:39  
142

1 the videotape deposition of Dr. Melbourne Hovell. 12:28:41  
2 Off the record at 12:27 p.m. 12:28:44

3 (Whereupon, the lunch recess was taken at 12:30  
4 p.m.)

5 ////  
6 ////  
7 ////  
8 ////  
9 ////  
10 ////  
11 ////  
12 ////  
13 ////  
14 ////  
15 ////  
16 ////  
17 ////  
18 ////  
19 ////  
20 ////  
21 ////  
22 ////  
23 ////  
24 ////  
25 ////  
26 ////  
27 ////  
28 ////

143

1 SAN DIEGO, CALIFORNIA; MONDAY, JULY 31, 2000  
2 4:25 P.M.

3

4 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This is Tape 3 of the 16:24:29  
5 videotape deposition of Dr. Melbourne Hovell. Back 16:24:30  
6 on the record at 4:23 p.m. 16:24:34  
7 16:24:37

8 FURTHER EXAMINATION BY MR. CAFFERTY:

9 Q. Dr. Hovell, before we took our break at -- 16:24:37  
10 for lunch time and for the court hearing that we just 16:24:39  
11 attended, we were going through the tobacco-related 16:24:42  
12 research that you have been involved in, and I think 16:24:47

13 we got up to the fifth one, which was the "Ninos 16:24:50  
14 Sanos" project. And then we had talked about the 16:24:53  
15 sixth one, which was the "Maternal ETS Exposure Among 16:24:55  
16 WIC Infants." And I don't know if I asked you, so 16:25:02  
17 I'll ask you now, will the "Maternal ETS Exposure 16:25:07  
18 Among WIC Infants" study serve as the basis for any 16:25:10  
19 of your opinions in this case? 16:25:14  
20 A. Yes. Insofar as some of the information 16:25:16  
21 we've learned in the course of conducting that study 16:25:19  
22 will pertain to measures of ETS exposure. Otherwise, 16:25:21  
23 probably not. 16:25:26

24 Q. Okay. So it's like the other studies -- 16:25:28  
25 A. Correct.  
26 Q. -- it's only about measurements, the other 16:25:30  
27 conclusions are really not relevant to your opinions? 16:25:32  
28 A. Yes, it's not about the health effects of 16:25:35  
144  
1 exposure. 16:25:38  
2 Q. All right. And then what is the next 16:25:40  
3 tobacco-related research that you did after the 16:25:41  
4 "Maternal ETS Exposure Among WIC Infants"? 16:25:44  
5 A. All right. On that one we have to move to 16:25:50  
6 the "federal" again. Let's see if I can figure out 16:25:52  
7 how to do that on here myself. Okay. All right. If 16:25:55  
8 you look on page 5, also your stamped Number 5, about 16:26:11  
9 four or five down from the top, it says "Infant ETS 16:26:16  
10 Exposure: Clinic-Based Maternal Counseling." Do you 16:26:20  
11 find that one? 16:26:26  
12 Q. "Healthy Babies Project"? 16:26:27  
13 A. Yes. That project is in the final stages 16:26:28  
14 now. That was funded by the Health and Human 16:26:31  
15 Services part of the federal government. And within 16:26:34  
16 that the Maternal and Child Health Division within 16:26:37  
17 the Health and Human Services. And, hence, the MCH 16:26:41  
18 PHS and following grant number there. 16:26:46  
19 That study involves two clinics here in San 16:26:49  
20 Diego County where what we have done is asked the two 16:26:54  
21 clinics to provide staff who would conduct the 16:26:57  
22 counseling of the sort that we had done in some of 16:27:00  
23 our previous ETS studies. And what we're doing is 16:27:03  
24 evaluating whether the conduct of counseling as 16:27:07  
25 provided by community clinic personnel is as 16:27:10  
26 effective as what we have found when we were 16:27:14  
27 conducting it with research personnel. And that 16:27:17  
28 study is in the final stages of data collection, and 16:27:21  
145  
1 we will start analyses shortly. So that one is 16:27:23  
2 nearing the end but has not yet been completed. 16:27:27  
3 Q. How did you do that study? 16:27:31  
4 A. That study involved randomly assigning 16:27:33  
5 families to either a control condition or a 16:27:35  
6 counseling condition, much as the previous ones had 16:27:39  
7 been done. We assisted in the recruitment of 16:27:41  
8 families who were receiving their medical care from 16:27:44  
9 the two participating community clinics. And then 16:27:47  
10 staff at those community clinics were to deliver the 16:27:50  
11 counseling program. And that's sort of an overview. 16:27:53  
12 We were responsible for collecting measures, both 16:27:58  
13 interview measures and cotinine measures, on all of 16:28:01  
14 the children in the families who were participating. 16:28:05  
15 Q. Okay. Have you prepared any reports 16:28:08  
16 regarding this study? 16:28:13  
17 A. No publications yet. We're just in the 16:28:16

18 stage of analysis now. There may have been one or 16:28:18  
19 two public presentations at a conference. I'd have 16:28:22  
20 to go back and search the end of this bibliography, 16:28:27  
21 or what we have in the office, to be sure. 16:28:32

22 Q. Okay. And I see from that one, that one is 16:28:34  
23 1,133,000 -- 16:28:38

24 A. Right.

25 Q. -- is the total amount of that grant? 16:28:39

26 A. Uh-huh.

27 Q. All right. Now, what is the next 16:28:41  
28 tobacco-related research? 16:28:43

146

1 A. If you drop down to the end of that 16:28:44  
2 category, about in the middle of the page, you'll see 16:28:45  
3 another "WIC Families Who Smoke: Behavioral 16:28:49  
4 Counseling Program." 16:28:50

5 Q. It's the last one under "Federal"? 16:28:51

6 A. Correct. 16:28:53

7 Q. "State"?

8 A. And that one has just been awarded 16:28:54  
9 recently, and you will see that that was January of 16:28:56  
10 2000. And that study is an expansion of our research 16:28:57  
11 effort following the ETS theme that we've already 16:29:03  
12 been doing. What this one does differently is that 16:29:06  
13 we will be conducting it, so it will not be conducted 16:29:09  
14 by existing community clinics. Rather, we will go 16:29:12  
15 back to the WIC population that we had used earlier. 16:29:15

16 And in that study what we will do is 16:29:17  
17 provide counseling to reduce ETS exposure. And then 16:29:20  
18 for those parents who wish, we will extend that to 16:29:23  
19 cessation counseling as well. So we're testing a 16:29:27  
20 combination of ETS reduction, or exposure reduction 16:29:33  
21 counseling, plus tobacco smoking cessation counseling 16:29:35  
22 in that study. Again, the design is very similar to 16:29:38  
23 the previous one. We're testing that combined 16:29:46  
24 counseling program against a control condition. 16:29:46

25 Q. In the earlier one, the earlier WIC study 16:29:50  
26 was funded by the state; this one's funded by the 16:29:53  
27 federal, correct? 16:29:56

28 A. The earlier WIC I think was -- 16:29:57

147

1 Q. Oh, it was Robert Wood Johnson? 16:29:59  
2 A. Robert Wood Johnson, yes. Yeah. 16:30:01

3 Q. All right. And this one -- 16:30:03

4 A. And this one is federal, as well. This is, 16:30:04  
5 again, the MCH bureau of HHS. 16:30:07

6 Q. What does "MCH" stand for again? 16:30:10  
7 A. Maternal and child health. 16:30:13

8 Q. So this looks like it's a brand new study 16:30:20  
9 that's going to be performed over the next, what, 16:30:22  
10 four years? 16:30:25

11 A. Yes, four or five. It will probably take a 16:30:26  
12 fifth year. They -- they would not fund us for more 16:30:27  
13 than four. But we will ask for a fifth year, almost 16:30:30  
14 certainly. 16:30:33

15 Q. Will you get more funding for that fifth 16:30:34  
16 year? 16:30:37

17 A. If -- it'll be competitive. If -- if the 16:30:37  
18 request is judged suitable, yeah. It would not be 16:30:40  
19 automatic. 16:30:43

20 Q. What would you anticipate the fifth year 16:30:43  
21 funding would be? 16:30:46

22 A. Approximately the equivalent of one-fourth 16:30:46

23 of this, a little bit less probably, because it will 16:30:49  
24 be mostly final measures and data analysis. 16:30:52  
25 Q. Okay. What is the next tobacco-related 16:30:54  
26 research that you've done after this "WIC Families 16:31:00  
27 Who Smoke" study? 16:31:04  
28 A. Okay. That one is the other one that has 16:31:05  
148  
1 just been funded, and it is to Dr. Hofstetter that we 16:31:09  
2 spoke about earlier, and that is not on here. That's 16:31:12  
3 the Korean smoking survey that was funded as of 16:31:14  
4 January -- pardon me -- as of July. 16:31:19  
5 Q. And how much is that one again? 16:31:23  
6 A. I'm not sure. I think it's about 5- or 16:31:26  
7 \$600,000 for three years. 16:31:28  
8 Q. Is that all of the tobacco-related research 16:31:30  
9 that you have been engaged in? 16:31:32  
10 A. I believe so. 16:31:34  
11 Q. Now, just eyeballing it, about how much 16:31:36  
12 grant funding have you received for your 16:31:40  
13 tobacco-related research? 16:31:42  
14 A. Gosh, I'd have to go back and add it up. 16:31:45  
15 But it would probably be in the neighborhood of \$6 16:31:47  
16 million, \$7 million. 16:31:50  
17 Q. Let's see if we can add it up. 16:31:53  
18 MS. FROSTROM: I am going to object that 16:31:55  
19 the document speaks for itself. 16:31:56  
20 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
21 Q. The first one is the "Project Shout," that 16:31:57  
22 looks like that's about a million 177. 16:32:01  
23 A. However, that was awarded to Dr. Elder, not 16:32:05  
24 to me. 16:32:06  
25 Q. Oh, okay.  
26 A. There was a co-investigator on that. 16:32:08  
27 Q. All right. So let's leave that one out 16:32:09  
28 then. And then let's talk -- the first one then 16:32:11  
149  
1 would be the "Reduction of Passive Smoking in 16:32:15  
2 Asthmatic Children," that's 522,000. 16:32:17  
3 A. Uh-huh.  
4 Q. And the next one would be the 16:32:19  
5 "Clinician-Initiated Smoking Prevention," that's 16:32:21  
6 2,072,000 -- 16:32:24  
7 A. Uh-huh.  
8 Q. -- correct? 16:32:26  
9 A. Correct. 16:32:26  
10 Q. The next one would be the "Reduction of 16:32:28  
11 Passive Smoking in Asthmatic Children," that's 16:32:30  
12 283,000. 16:32:32  
13 A. Uh-huh. That's actually a follow-up to the 16:32:36  
14 -- to the passive smoke study. 16:32:39  
15 Q. Okay. So between those two studies, the 16:32:41  
16 passive smoke and the follow-up one, we're talking 16:32:44  
17 roughly \$800,000, it looks like. 16:32:48  
18 A. Uh-huh. 16:32:51  
19 Q. Plus the 2 million 72, so that would be 16:32:51  
20 about 2,900,000 -- 16:32:55  
21 A. Correct. 16:32:59  
22 Q. -- approximately. And then we have the 16:32:59  
23 "Ninos Sanos," which is 2,600,000. So add that up to 16:33:01  
24 the 2.9, that gives us, what, 5.5? 16:33:07  
25 A. About that. 16:33:10  
26 Q. And then we have the "Infant ETS Exposure," 16:33:11  
27 that's another million one. 16:33:15



4 other sources of income. That could be any source of 16:35:42  
5 income, as -- as would be true of anyone that was 16:35:45  
6 part time, in effect. 16:35:47

7 When I exceed that amount of time, and I 16:35:51  
8 have exceeded that amount of time, then if the grant 16:35:54  
9 is awarded, and I'm 10 percent on the grant, then I 16:35:57  
10 must pay the university back the time that would 16:36:01  
11 ordinarily be paid for them, and they release me from 16:36:04  
12 teaching or administrative responsibilities. So what 16:36:08  
13 that means is I'm paid for the time that is not 16:36:11  
14 compensated by the State. And when that is exceeded, 16:36:14  
15 I'm then -- I then buy out of the time that would 16:36:17  
16 normally be paid by the State. 16:36:21

17 Q. So you pay the state back money for that 16:36:23  
18 portion of the seven months that they paid you for? 16:36:25

19 A. Correct. Except, actually it's a little 16:36:28  
20 worse than that, because the charge -- that charge is 16:36:30  
21 not a dollar-for-dollar charge. So if they're paying 16:36:33  
22 me a dollar, I may be paying a dollar and a half to 16:36:36  
23 buy out of it. It's not exactly that proportion, but 16:36:40  
24 it's a higher value to buy out of it than the amount 16:36:42  
25 that was actually earmarked for me. So -- 16:36:45

26 Q. Where does that -- that higher value come 16:36:47  
27 from? Is that by contract -- 16:36:49

28 A. No. 153

1 Q. -- or is that by law? 16:36:51  
2 A. That would come from the research grants. 16:36:53  
3 You mean where does the formula come from? 16:36:54

4 Q. Yes. 16:36:57

5 A. The formula comes from the academic 16:36:57  
6 administration of the university. I think their view 16:37:00  
7 is that they've invested in their faculty, they want 16:37:02  
8 to keep their faculty. If somebody wants to borrow 16:37:06  
9 that faculty, then it's going to cost something above 16:37:08  
10 and beyond just the straight cost to them. 16:37:10

11 Q. All right. So, then, would your maximum 16:37:13  
12 compensation for the year be 120 percent of your 16:37:15  
13 full-time equivalent? 16:37:18

14 A. About a hundred and -- yeah, at least 120 16:37:20  
15 to 125 percent. Yeah. The way it works is that my 16:37:22  
16 full-time equivalent compensation from the academic 16:37:26  
17 -- from the academic side, the state funding, is 16:37:29  
18 spread out over 12 months. But if you add the 16:37:33  
19 additional income that I can -- that I can acquire on 16:37:35  
20 my own for the roughly five months not compensated, 16:37:38  
21 then that would bring it up to approximately 40 16:37:42  
22 percent increase over the state funding. On top of 16:37:48  
23 that I can add 20 percent. 16:37:51

24 Q. Okay. 16:37:55

25 A. Does that make sense? 16:37:55

26 Q. It does, I think. You get paid seven 16:37:56  
27 months by the State? 16:37:59

28 A. Uh-huh. I can add five in. 16:38:00

154

1 Q. Plus you get another five months from doing 16:38:01  
2 the grant funding? 16:38:03

3 A. Right. 16:38:04

4 Q. And then you can get another 20 percent on 16:38:04  
5 top of that -- 16:38:07

6 A. Uh-huh. 16:38:07

7 Q. -- from the consulting that you do? 16:38:07

8 A. Correct. 16:38:10

9 Q. Okay. Let's say over the last five 16:38:10  
10 years -- 16:38:12  
11 A. Uh-huh.  
12 Q. -- have you ever had to buy down your seven 16:38:15  
13 months from the university? 16:38:19  
14 A. I have been buying down my time from the 16:38:21  
15 university for at least the last four or five years. 16:38:24  
16 Q. And how much time do you typically buy 16:38:26  
17 down? 16:38:28  
18 A. Normally it's the equivalent of 25 percent 16:38:29  
19 a semester. In some semesters it has been as high as 16:38:31  
20 50 percent. And that varies. Last year I think it 16:38:34  
21 was 50 percent one semester and 25 for the second 16:38:37  
22 semester of that year. And that's been the high end. 16:38:41  
23 Previous years it was no more than 25 percent. 16:38:46  
24 Q. When you buydown your contract from the 16:38:50  
25 state, does that mean that you're teaching less? 16:38:53  
26 A. Correct. 16:38:56  
27 Q. All right. Is that determined in advance, 16:38:56  
28 or is that determined after the fact, how much you're 16:38:59  
155  
1 going to buy down? 16:39:01  
2 A. It's normally determined as early and as 16:39:02  
3 far in advance as possible. Right now I'm committed 16:39:04  
4 to a 25 percent buy down for the coming academic 16:39:07  
5 year. However, if a new project came along with 16:39:11  
6 short notice, I might increase that, and the 16:39:15  
7 university would work with me to do that, which would 16:39:20  
8 require identifying a substitute instructor on short 16:39:21  
9 notice. 16:39:25  
10 Q. Okay. What areas -- other areas of 16:39:28  
11 research are you currently involved in? 16:39:33  
12 A. Many different areas of research, and they 16:39:40  
13 cover a wide range by different kinds of categories. 16:39:42  
14 Let me start by saying, if you go back to the 16:39:44  
15 behavioral epidemiology concept, what we really focus 16:39:47  
16 on is behavior, and usually it's an important form of 16:39:50  
17 health behavior. So if you categorize it by 16:39:54  
18 behavior, we deal with different kinds of either 16:39:58  
19 protective behavior or risk behavior. That would 16:40:00  
20 include such things as exercise, diet, AIDS risks, 16:40:03  
21 which are sexual risks, as well as drug use risks. 16:40:09  
22 In some instances we get into both intentional and 16:40:13  
23 unintentional injury. Under the intentional injury 16:40:16  
24 you would look at things like domestic violence kinds 16:40:20  
25 of events. So it's a wide range by behavior. 16:40:24  
26 If we categorize it by disease, we also 16:40:27  
27 study behavior within different kinds of disease 16:40:30  
28 systems. So we have studied heart disease, diabetes, 16:40:35  
156  
1 osteoporosis, arthritis, asthma, cancer, and I may be 16:40:39  
2 leaving cystic fibrosis, and the list goes on. Most 16:40:48  
3 of the studies that relate to disease, however, 16:40:54  
4 remain focused on health behaviors. So this is -- 16:40:55  
5 our research is a little bit different from that of 16:40:59  
6 some other kind of investigators you may be more 16:41:02  
7 familiar with, in that while we care about cystic 16:41:04  
8 fibrosis or cancer or AIDS, our primary interest is 16:41:07  
9 on understanding the behavior that may be related to 16:41:11  
10 that disease process in some way. Usually focused on 16:41:13  
11 trying to understand what causes it, and then what we 16:41:20  
12 might do to change it. 16:41:22  
13 Q. Over the last five years about how much of 16:41:23

14 your time, in terms of percentages, has been spent on 16:41:25  
15 your tobacco-related research versus the other types 16:41:29  
16 of research that you're involved in? 16:41:32  
17 A. Probably about 25 to 30 percent of my 16:41:34  
18 research. 16:41:36  
19 Q. Are there any other major contributors to 16:41:42  
20 your research time? 16:41:46  
21 A. In terms of money? 16:41:47  
22 Q. In terms of the percentage of your time 16:41:48  
23 that you spend. 16:41:50  
24 A. AIDS is a very large area in which we've 16:41:52  
25 been investing a lot of time. Not necessarily as 16:41:54  
26 much money coming in on it, but a lot of time. We've 16:41:57  
27 concentrated on understanding of risk practices in 16:42:01  
28 women and risk practices in adolescents that might 16:42:04  
157  
1 lead to AIDS and how we might employ procedures that 16:42:07  
2 would prevent them and, therefore, reduce the risk of 16:42:11  
3 AIDS. 16:42:14  
4 Q. What areas of science do you consider 16:42:15  
5 yourself to be expert in? 16:42:17  
6 A. Well, first of all, I consider myself 16:42:20  
7 expert in the methods of science. So -- like a 16:42:23  
8 statistician might be an expert in mathematics as 16:42:29  
9 used by any number of different researchers for 16:42:31  
10 different kinds of science. I'm not a statistician 16:42:32  
11 and do not consider myself expert in the statistics. 16:42:36  
12 But I do view myself as expert in the research design 16:42:40  
13 methodology. And so that cuts across a lot of 16:42:43  
14 different areas. And some of the publications in the 16:42:46  
15 C.V. that you can look at are concerned with 16:42:50  
16 methodological issues, such as how you determine the 16:42:53  
17 reliability or validity of measures, including 16:42:56  
18 measures of ETS, but not limited to that. 16:43:00  
158  
19 Areas of expertise beyond that would be how 16:43:02  
20 to change behavior in general, and specifically 16:43:05  
21 health behavior of different kinds. So we spend a 16:43:08  
22 good deal of time trying to use what we believe are 16:43:12  
23 reliable principles by which to change health-related 16:43:15  
24 behavior, and then testing systems of whether those 16:43:20  
25 procedures are actually efficacious. That would 16:43:23  
26 include with some emphasis on exercise; some 16:43:29  
27 emphasis, perhaps a little less emphasis, on diet 16:43:33  
28 modification; as I mentioned earlier, risk practices 16:43:37  
158  
1 for AIDS and sexually transmitted disease in 16:43:41  
2 pregnancy. And we are moving into areas of injury 16:43:50  
3 control. We've done less on that, but that's an area 16:43:57  
4 in which we may be doing more in the near future. 16:43:59  
5 And then, finally, tobacco control would be a fairly 16:44:03  
6 large area of investigation in that overall package. 16:44:05  
7 Q. What do you mean by "injury control"? 16:44:06  
8 A. Well, injury control might -- might be 16:44:08  
9 better known in layman language as safety. Where it 16:44:09  
10 would be -- it would range, but it would be 16:44:13  
11 everything from getting people to wear helmets when 16:44:15  
12 they bicycle around, to how you store poisons in a 16:44:18  
13 home. It goes way beyond that. You can look at 16:44:22  
14 traffic safety, and you can divide it into 16:44:27  
15 intentional injury versus unintentional injury. 16:44:29  
16 You'll notice we've done some surveys on gun use and 16:44:32  
17 locking of guns. We have an evaluation in the field 16:44:36  
18 for a thesis study right now that's looking at 16:44:39

19 trigger locks. So it ranges. 16:44:43  
20 Q. Okay. What do you mean by "tobacco 16:44:44  
21 control"? 16:44:46  
22 A. Tobacco control is efforts to alter the 16:44:49  
23 behavior of using tobacco in some fashion, either by 16:44:51  
24 preventing its use or, for those who are currently 16:44:54  
25 using it, to assist them in stopping. As it applies 16:44:58  
26 to passive smoke exposure, as you've seen from the 16:45:05  
27 studies we've just reviewed, it would be focused on 16:45:05  
28 helping families alter their child's exposure to the 16:45:08  
159  
1 -- usually it's one of the parents smoking. 16:45:10  
2 Q. Are there any other areas of science that 16:45:15  
3 you consider yourself to be expert in beyond methods 16:45:17  
4 of science, changing behavior, injury control and 16:45:20  
5 tobacco control? 16:45:23  
6 A. Exercise science, as I mentioned. I 16:45:25  
7 wouldn't limit it to those areas, because I think 16:45:35  
8 there's a certain generic feature to understanding 16:45:37  
9 health behaviors. So changing the nature of the 16:45:40  
10 specific behavior doesn't necessarily change the 16:45:43  
11 principles involved very much. But those are the 16:45:45  
12 areas in which I've had the greatest experience, I 16:45:48  
13 believe. 16:45:50  
14 Q. Now, methods of science appears to be a 16:45:51  
15 part of your expertise -- 16:45:53  
16 A. Yes. 16:45:55  
17 Q. -- that you will use in this case in 16:45:55  
18 forming your opinions, correct? 16:45:57  
19 A. I actually view that as the primary area of 16:45:58  
20 expertise to be used in this case. 16:46:00  
21 Q. Will you use your changing behavior 16:46:02  
22 expertise in forming your opinions in this case? 16:46:05  
23 A. Not to any great extent, as I understand it 16:46:08  
24 right now. I view this as relationships between 16:46:11  
25 exposure and health outcomes, and there may be 16:46:13  
26 behavior involved in things like measurement concerns 16:46:17  
27 in the course of looking at those associations, but 16:46:21  
28 how one changes behavior does not appear to be 16:46:22  
160  
1 pertinent. 16:46:24  
2 Q. Okay. Would your injury control expertise 16:46:25  
3 serve as the basis for your opinions in this case? 16:46:30  
4 A. Not directly. And if, at all, it would 16:46:33  
5 only be in sensitizing the two, again, measurement 16:46:35  
6 complexities. 16:46:39  
7 Q. Would your exercise science expertise serve 16:46:40  
8 as the basis for your opinions in this case? 16:46:45  
9 A. No. 16:46:46  
10 Q. Would your tobacco control experience serve 16:46:49  
11 as the basis for your expertise? 16:46:55  
12 A. Yes. As we've mentioned earlier, it would, 16:46:55  
13 to the extent that it has taught us a good deal about 16:46:57  
14 how to measure passive smoke exposure. So it comes 16:47:00  
15 back to measurement procedures. 16:47:03  
16 Q. Now, one of the things we talked about this 16:47:05  
17 morning was the work that you've done with 16:47:07  
18 epidemiology studies regarding ETS and health end 16:47:10  
19 points as part of this tobacco control work that you 16:47:15  
20 have done. Referring back to your resume, could you 16:47:17  
21 tell me which of the studies involved -- I guess, 16:47:20  
22 what, was it about eight studies or so that we talked 16:47:24  
23 about -- involved review of epidemiology studies, 16:47:26

24 human epidemiology studies regarding ETS exposure? 16:47:31  
25 A. All of the tobacco studies that we've 16:47:36  
26 referred to would revolve -- would involve citing 16:47:37  
27 literature at the -- say if we were either writing 16:47:40  
28 the grant, or if we were writing a manuscript about 16:47:43  
161  
1 the studies conducted, that summarizes the degree to 16:47:47  
2 which tobacco is presumed at this stage to be a 16:47:50  
3 health risk, either as a smoker, in the case of 16:47:54  
4 tobacco prevention initiation, or as passive smoke 16:47:57  
5 exposure. So that the distinction I would make there 16:48:01  
6 is that we would tend to summarize those studies in a 16:48:06  
7 very few paragraphs. That's different from a more 16:48:09  
8 detailed and critical review of the same literature. 16:48:14  
9 So, for example, I might believe that the 16:48:16  
10 national EPA review of an issue that is considered a 16:48:21  
11 risk has been done well, and I might cite that as a 16:48:26  
12 standard, saying that one national agency have used 16:48:30  
13 that as a risk practice. Based on that, we would 16:48:32  
14 then go on to review other -- other behavioral 16:48:35  
15 studies that would be looking at how do you change, 16:48:37  
16 say, tobacco initiation in adolescents. 16:48:39  
17 Q. All right. And we talked this morning that 16:48:53  
18 generally the types of health end points that you 16:48:55  
19 have reviewed in performing these tobacco control 16:48:57  
20 studies, we'll call them, have been with respect to 16:49:00  
21 ETS childhood respiratory type studies; is that 16:49:04  
22 right? 16:49:11  
23 A. They've included the asthma, but they've 16:49:11  
24 also included well children. And then, of course, 16:49:14  
25 the one large study that was done on prevention of 16:49:16  
26 smoking in preadolescents and adolescents did not 16:49:19  
27 involve passive smoke exposure. 16:49:23  
28 Q. Did you do a more detailed and critical 16:49:25  
162  
1 type of review for any of those studies as part of 16:49:26  
2 your tobacco control work? You personally, I mean. 16:49:29  
3 A. Yes. The -- if you notice the last few 16:49:33  
4 publications that are listed in here that were in 16:49:36  
5 press, concerns that are published in Tobacco Control 16:49:39  
6 as the journal, that include some reviews of other 16:49:43  
7 passive smoke exposure studies, and it also includes 16:49:46  
8 some reviews of measurements of passive smoke 16:49:49  
9 exposure. The "Trials and Tribulations" article is 16:49:53  
10 that, the latter. 16:49:55  
11 Q. Let's -- let's turn to that, if you could, 16:49:59  
12 just so you could help me understand what it is that 16:49:59  
13 you're referencing here and what type -- what I 16:50:01  
14 really want to understand is what types of reviews 16:50:05  
15 you did of human health epidemiology ETS studies. 16:50:07  
16 A. All right. If you look at reference 125, 16:50:12  
17 which is the last one in this version of the C.V. 16:50:14  
18 Q. Right. 16:50:23  
19 A. This -- this is a review which dealt with 16:50:23  
20 reported measures of environmental tobacco smoke 16:50:23  
21 exposure, and some of the difficulties in designing 16:50:23  
22 and attaining a reliable and valid measure of 16:50:28  
23 exposure. This was primarily concentrated on the 16:50:32  
24 degree to which families can reliably and validly 16:50:35  
25 report exposure in a quantitative fashion. It 16:50:39  
26 doesn't -- pardon me -- it does include reference in 16:50:45  
27 some study of other means by which ETS exposure may 16:50:48  
28 be measured, including air dosimeters, such as the 16:50:53

163  
1 nicotine filter measure that Kathy Hammonds has used, 16:50:58  
2 both active and passive filtering procedures of air 16:51:02  
3 sampling. It includes urine cotinine, saliva, and 16:51:05  
4 blood cotinine measures, all roughly equivalent in 16:51:11  
5 their nature, a form of biomarker that's relatively 16:51:14  
6 well respected as a biomarker for tobacco exposure. 16:51:17  
7 And although the literature is somewhat -- 16:51:21  
8 at least my understanding of the literature, is 16:51:24  
9 somewhat shallower, it also includes respirable 16:51:26  
10 particle dosimeters, both active and passive systems 16:51:32  
11 of collecting information -- or collecting samples of 16:51:35  
12 the particle level from smoke or dust that might have 16:51:39  
13 some effect. And all of those have been -- have 16:51:44  
14 potential for use in concert with reported measures. 16:51:48  
15 Q. So that -- that review sounds like it's 16:51:55  
16 about measurements. 16:51:57  
17 A. Correct. 16:51:58  
18 Q. Have you done, as part of Exhibit 1 -- 16:51:59  
19 excuse me -- your Study Number 125, or any of the 16:52:03  
20 other studies for that matter, a more detailed and 16:52:06  
21 critical review of ETS human health epidemiology 16:52:09  
22 studies? 16:52:14  
23 A. No. 16:52:15  
24 Q. As part of the work that you're going to do 16:52:17  
25 in this case, do you intend to do a more detailed and 16:52:20  
26 critical review of human health ETS studies? 16:52:23  
27 A. I do not intend to do the kind of critical 16:52:27  
28 review that has been done by others who are 16:52:29  
164  
1 specialists in the health outcomes that may be 16:52:31  
2 pertinent to some of the different areas here. 16:52:33  
3 Rather, what I hope to do is review the process by 16:52:35  
4 which those studies have been evaluated by others. 16:52:38  
5 And in selective study cases I intend to review the 16:52:42  
6 methods myself, and reexamine where there may be 16:52:47  
7 methodological liabilities. 16:52:52  
8 Q. Is there anything else that you're going to 16:52:55  
9 do as part of your more detailed and critical review? 16:52:57  
10 Is that the right way to describe it, by the way, a 16:53:01  
11 more detailed and critical review? Is that what you 16:53:04  
12 mean, or would you define it -- 16:53:05  
13 A. I think that's fine. I think -- let's see 16:53:06  
14 if I can explain what I view this. I'm going to look 16:53:07  
15 at the EPA report and their process, and -- 16:53:10  
16 Q. Can I interrupt just for a second? I'm 16:53:15  
17 sorry.  
18 A. Uh-huh.  
19 Q. You said the "EPA report," did you mean the 16:53:17  
20 Cal EPA? 16:53:20  
21 A. Cal EPA report. 16:53:21  
22 Q. Okay.  
23 A. And look at their process by which they 16:53:21  
24 reach a conclusion and consensus judgment. I will 16:53:24  
25 also look at some of the science that went into that 16:53:27  
26 process to, in a sense, sample and confirm some of 16:53:30  
27 the judgments that were reached by other kinds of 16:53:33  
28 experts than myself. 16:53:35  
165  
1 And then with regard to some of the 16:53:40  
2 cardiovascular disease studies, I will do a little 16:53:42  
3 bit more than that, to the extent that I'm able to 16:53:45  
4 find that literature. I'll look at a few more 16:53:48

5 studies than I might otherwise. 16:53:54  
6 Q. Okay. How do you intend to do the -- or 16:53:56  
7 how do you intend to identify the science which 16:53:58  
8 you're going to sample regarding the Cal EPA report? 16:54:01  
9 A. My intention is to either go to the most 16:54:05  
10 current literature first, comprehensive reviews, 16:54:08  
11 especially critical reviews. By a critical review, I 16:54:12  
12 mean a review that takes the research methods and 16:54:16  
13 outlines the strengths of the science, and not simply 16:54:20  
14 a summary of five studies that found whatever they 16:54:25  
15 found, but actually reviews them in the context of 16:54:28  
16 their quality. I have an example of that here if 16:54:30  
17 you'd like me to illustrate it. 16:54:35  
18 Q. That would be very helpful, because I'd 16:54:36  
19 like to know what quality criteria you intend to 16:54:39  
20 apply when you do these reviews. 16:54:42  
21 A. Okay. I'll illustrate it first, and then 16:54:43  
22 I'll tell you what the standards are that I'm going 16:54:46  
23 to use. 16:54:48  
24 Q. That would be terrific. 16:54:48  
25 A. As soon as I can find it here. 16:54:50  
26 Q. Can I help you find it? 16:54:52  
27 A. No, it's right here. This is one that you 16:54:52  
28 should have at least the cover on. 16:54:55  
166  
1 Q. Is this one we can make a copy of and label 16:54:59  
2 as a deposition exhibit? 16:55:01  
3 A. I think you have it.  
4 Q. I want you to go home with it. 16:55:04  
5 A. Yeah. I think you have it, but you may. 16:55:06  
6 Absolutely.  
7 Q. All right. Let's do that, and then we'll 16:55:08  
8 make a copy for you before we leave -- 16:55:08  
9 A. Okay.  
10 Q. -- if that's okay. Because I think we only 16:55:09  
11 have the front page. Yes, that's correct. 16:55:12  
12 (Exhibit 566 was marked for  
13 identification.)  
14 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
15 Q. All right. It's Exhibit 566. 16:55:14  
16 A. All right.  
17 Q. We've marked that. 16:55:16  
18 A. Now, would you like me to explain this 16:55:19  
19 illustration now, and then we -- 16:55:20  
20 Q. Absolutely. 16:55:23  
21 A. Okay.  
22 Q. That would be very helpful. 16:55:23  
23 A. What these -- or this author did was 16:55:25  
24 conducted a meta-analysis of a number of studies that 16:55:32  
25 relate to heart disease and passive smoking in the 16:55:32  
26 workplace. Now, this was one of the studies that I 16:55:35  
27 was reviewing in order to follow Mr. McGuire's 16:55:37  
28 request to take a special look at the heart disease 16:55:40  
167  
1 and vascular disease area. However, my reason for 16:55:43  
2 illustrating it here now has nothing to do with the 16:55:46  
3 disease. It's just about methods. What this -- this 16:55:49  
4 author did was took a number of studies that had been 16:55:53  
5 published in the literature. 16:55:59  
6 Q. Tell you what, let me just take a break 16:56:03  
7 there for a second. I probably have a copy of it 16:56:07  
8 myself. What's the title of that one again? 16:56:08  
9 A. It's the study that was published by Judson 16:56:10

10 Wells. And it's called "Heart Disease From Passive 16:56:12  
11 Smoking in the Workplace." 16:56:14

12 Q. Maybe not. No, I may not have that one. 16:56:48

13 A. Okay. Well, I can quickly summarize the 16:56:57  
14 main illustrative points, though. What he did was he 16:57:00  
15 took the eight or so studies that were considered 16:57:04  
16 appropriate for looking at the relationship between 16:57:07  
17 passive smoke exposure in the workplace and heart 16:57:10  
18 disease, and instead of simply summarizing the odds 16:57:13  
19 ratios or relative risk found, or -- 16:57:21

20 THE REPORTER: I'm sorry. Summarizing the  
21 what?

22 THE WITNESS: Summarizing the odds ratios 16:57:28  
23 or relative risk ratios found, he actually ranked the 16:57:30  
24 studies in terms of the highest quality science to 16:57:31  
25 the weakest quality science. And his ranking was a 16:57:36  
26 1, 2, 3, 4 ranking. Of the -- let's see -- one, two, 16:57:41  
27 three, four, five, six, seven or eight studies that 16:57:46  
28 he reviewed, he did not rank one of them. He ranked 168

1 four of them as a 4, which was the poorest quality. 16:57:50  
2 He ranked one a 3, one a 2, and one as a 1. 16:57:54

3 Now, I might or might not agree with his 16:58:00  
4 rankings exactly. That wasn't the point of my 16:58:04  
5 interest in this study. I wanted to point out that 16:58:07  
6 what he has done is what I would consider to be an 16:58:10  
7 extremely appropriate and strong design for a 16:58:13  
8 meta-analysis or a review paper. What he has done is 16:58:17  
9 taken the studies that are relatively weak, those 16:58:20  
10 that are intermediate in rigor, and then those that 16:58:23  
11 are the best in rigor. And those are not equivalent 16:58:28  
12 in what they mean. So he has analyzed the top 16:58:31  
13 ranked, I think it was two or three. And when he's 16:58:35  
14 done that, he reports a relative risk of about 1.5. 16:58:38  
15 When he adds back in the weaker studies, that 16:58:42  
16 relative risk drops, and that's -- that's as you 16:58:45  
17 would expect, because those weaker studies presumably 16:58:50  
18 have more error in them, and the error will cause a 16:58:52  
19 weaker association size. They will also bring the 16:58:55  
20 significance of the association down, and the 16:59:00  
21 confidence center will also drop with that procedure. 16:59:01

22 So from the logic of science, if you have 16:59:04  
23 an extremely poorly designed study with lots of error 16:59:07  
24 versus a very high quality science with relatively 16:59:12  
25 little error, you have two studies, the validity of 16:59:15  
26 the information is presumably greater from the high 16:59:19  
27 quality science; and if you average them, you do not 16:59:22  
28 necessarily get a good indicator of what they both 16:59:27  
169

1 combine mean. So, arguably, the best science should 16:59:29  
2 be averaged, and the weakest science excluded from 16:59:35  
3 the averaging in order to draw a conclusion about 16:59:37  
4 what it means. 16:59:40

5 What Wells has done is report the odds 16:59:41  
6 ratios based on the best science that he had 16:59:45  
7 available and then subsequently show how that odds 16:59:47  
8 ratio is reduced by the incremental addition of 16:59:51  
9 weaker science. Even with that incremental reduction 16:59:55  
10 in odds ratios, he reports a positive odds ratio that 16:59:58  
11 remains above 1 in its confidence intervals. 17:00:03

12 What I will do, when I review the studies 17:00:07  
13 that I look at, including the reviews such as this, 17:00:11  
14 is I will look for that kind of a logic. And I'm 17:00:13

15 following classic rules by which one determines 17:00:17  
16 causality. The first rule is, have they been able to 17:00:21  
17 demonstrate an association. And many of the studies 17:00:26  
18 in the ETS literature meet that standard, but not a 17:00:31  
19 lot higher. The case control studies may not, for 17:00:35  
20 example, do more than say that there's a simple 17:00:38  
21 association between some health outcome and exposure 17:00:41  
22 in the case versus the control group. But what they 17:00:44  
23 may not provide is a quantitative measure. They may 17:00:48  
24 not provide dose. There's other characteristics that 17:00:50  
25 may be missing. 17:00:53

26 The next level up would be, if they've 17:00:55  
27 shown an association, I would like to know how strong 17:00:58  
28 the association is. It has to do with the size of 17:01:02  
170

1 the association. So an odds ratio of 1.2 would be 17:01:06  
2 relatively small. An odds ratio of 2, 3 and 4 would 17:01:10  
3 be considered moderate to relatively large. That -- 17:01:14  
4 that has implications for the kind of causal agent 17:01:18  
5 that may be operating. It also has implications 17:01:27  
6 about the kind of error that may be operating in the 17:01:29  
7 overall observation of an association. 17:01:32

8 The next variable, and some might argue the 17:01:32  
9 more important next one, is whether the association 17:01:35  
10 is consistent. That's measured in a number of 17:01:38  
11 different ways. If you see this association in most 17:01:44  
12 of the people, so most of the people exposed have an 17:01:51  
13 illness and most of the people not exposed don't, 17:01:55  
14 that would be viewed as highly consistent. If only a 17:01:58  
15 few people who are exposed have the illness, and a 17:02:01  
16 few people who are not exposed also have the illness, 17:02:04  
17 then that would be evidence of less consistency. 17:02:07  
18 That would weaken the logic of causality. I look for 17:02:10  
19 that consistency when I'm studying this. 17:02:14

20 And then, finally, and this is the 17:02:17  
21 next-to-the-last measure, is, are all sources of 17:02:19  
22 error in confounding accounted for or in some way 17:02:23  
23 controlled? And that's a very, very, very severe 17:02:28  
24 standard in science, and in that, it wraps up a whole 17:02:31  
25 host of procedures. So that includes such things as 17:02:33  
26 control for confounding variables in some of these 17:02:38  
27 studies have reported the inclusion of control for 17:02:41  
28 possible confounding variables. Those studies would 17:02:44  
171

1 be viewed as stronger in the main than studies that 17:02:47  
2 did not. However, most of the studies do not, and 17:02:49  
3 maybe cannot, be carried to experimental level where 17:02:53  
4 they actually have an experiment where people are 17:02:55  
5 randomly assigned, where they are measured 17:02:58  
6 prospectively, and where one is treated with exposure 17:03:05  
7 and one is not. And ethically we probably can't do 17:03:07  
8 that study. But if it could be done, that would be 17:03:10  
9 the highest quality science that some -- in some form 17:03:13  
10 of experimental validation. 17:03:18

11 Now, I will look for those kinds of design 17:03:22  
12 features when I review individual studies. I will 17:03:25  
13 look for those kinds of design issues in someone 17:03:28  
14 else's review of a literature. And one of the areas, 17:03:31  
15 as I've noted earlier, in which I will pay special 17:03:35  
16 attention is the quality of the measurement systems 17:03:38  
17 employed. And it is not that I'm looking for a 17:03:40  
18 defined high quality measure so much as I'm looking 17:03:45  
19 for process by which they've assured me of the level 17:03:48

20 of the quality of the measures they've used. As I 17:03:51  
21 mentioned earlier this morning, that could be, for 17:03:54  
22 example, explicit tests of the reliability of a 17:03:58  
23 measure and explicit tests of the validity of a 17:04:01  
24 measure. And I can give some examples of that, and 17:04:06  
25 some of the studies as we go along, if you'd like. 17:04:11

26 So in answering your question of how will I 17:04:16  
27 make my selection, actually the question -- my answer 17:04:19  
28 goes to that, as well as to how do I make my 17:04:23  
172  
1 judgments once I've read the review or the article. 17:04:25  
2 You'll be following those rules of causal logic. 17:04:29  
3 Pardon me, I just remembered I left one of 17:04:33  
4 the causals out. 17:04:35

5 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
6 Q. I was going to point that out to you. You 17:04:36  
7 gave me four, and you said there were five. 17:04:38  
8 A. Well, I left two out. Temporal order, 17:04:41  
9 which is one of them. I'm doing this from memory. 17:04:43  
10 It's harder without a cheat sheet. So studies that 17:04:45  
11 show that the exposure comes first rather than the 17:04:48  
12 disease outcome. Now, in the case of ETS exposure 17:04:52  
13 and, say, lung cancer -- lung cancer requires a long 17:04:56  
14 latency. It usually is a relatively late life event. 17:05:01  
15 So the idea that the cancer comes first before 17:05:05  
16 exposure is not really plausible. But technically we 17:05:06  
17 ought to be sure that the cancer actually followed 17:05:10  
18 and didn't precede the, you know, presumed causal 17:05:13  
19 agent. And if the study does not include evidence of 17:05:19  
20 that, then I would rank that study as less rigorous 17:05:21  
21 than one did. 17:05:25

22 The final variable, and, arguably, this 17:05:26  
23 kind of wraps it up in a circular fashion, is 17:05:31  
24 theoretical or sometimes referred to as biological 17:05:34  
25 plausibility. And the biological plausibility or 17:05:37  
26 theoretical plausibility really relates to a 17:05:42  
27 different kinds -- another kind of consistency. Not 17:05:45  
28 everybody talks about it this way. But, 17:05:49  
173  
1 operationally, what biological plausibility means is 17:05:52  
2 that there's a body of literature, and the study that 17:05:54  
3 you've done should be -- should be questioned if it 17:05:57  
4 is not consistent with the findings of previous high 17:06:02  
5 quality studies. So if you were to class studies as 17:06:06  
6 meeting a very high standard or a very poor standard, 17:06:11  
7 those that meet a very high standard should be held 17:06:14  
8 up; and if the new study finds results that are not 17:06:16  
9 consistent with it, then you should question those 17:06:20  
10 results as being potentially some form of error. 17:06:23  
11 An example of that in the literature, as 17:06:30  
12 I've read it so far, would be the -- there are at 17:06:32  
13 least one or two studies that have shown a lower than 17:06:36  
14 1.0 relative risk for exposure in children. And my 17:06:39  
15 reading of the -- at least one or two of those, the 17:06:45  
16 authors do not conclude that exposure to children 17:06:55  
17 protects them from cancer. What they conclude is 17:06:55  
18 that it is not biologically plausible for this to be 17:06:55  
19 a protected event. That doesn't mean it isn't 17:06:58  
20 protective. It means new studies have to be done now 17:07:01  
21 to verify whether this was some kind of an erroneous 17:07:04  
22 observation, or whether it's truly protective. 17:07:07  
23 And that last criterion, which is the 17:07:12  
24 biological or theoretical plausibility, also speaks 17:07:16

25 to the concept of a weight of evidence logic. The 17:07:19  
26 weight of the evidence logic is not only looking at 17:07:22  
27 say five or six, or eight or ten, or whatever the 17:07:27  
28 limited number of studies may be, that have 17:07:30  
174  
1 specifically examined passive smoke exposure in 17:07:32  
2 people, let's say, and a health outcome, but it also 17:07:37  
3 would include studies that may have been done in 17:07:40  
4 animal models. It would include general 17:07:43  
5 pathophysiological studies about pathophysiology, and 17:07:46  
6 how that worked, and is there a pathway by which you 17:07:49  
7 could see an agent, such as one of the chemical 17:07:51  
8 constituents of tobacco, actually having an ill 17:07:55  
9 effect. And that entire constellation of research is 17:07:59  
10 then to be considered sort of simultaneously in 17:08:03  
11 drawing a conclusion as to what the probable causal 17:08:06  
12 conclusion should be about a given intervention or 17:08:12  
13 agent, whether it be a drug or passive smoke 17:08:16  
14 exposure. 17:08:18  
15 So it's really kind of elegant when you 17:08:19  
16 step back and think about the science procedure. 17:08:22  
17 It's probably the most crucifying process that we've 17:08:24  
18 ever invented, because the entire job is to find 17:08:28  
19 fault. It makes law look easy. But when you step 17:08:34  
20 back and look at it, it doesn't -- if you can pass 17:08:38  
21 all of the hurdles with a single study, you have put 17:08:42  
22 one small little notch in the -- in the gun belt. 17:08:46  
23 You've said, "Okay. We now have one study that seems 17:08:51  
24 to have found an association that looks believable." 17:08:52  
25 And in the follow-on studies are not generally 17:08:55  
26 acceptable, unless they advance the science, which 17:08:58  
27 usually means they have to do something better than 17:09:01  
28 the previous one, or combination of studies. If they 17:09:03  
175  
1 do something better, meaning better science, chances 17:09:07  
2 are they're going to refute the previous studies, 17:09:11  
3 unless those previous studies had found truth. So 17:09:14  
4 the standards are incrementally raised all the way 17:09:18  
5 through the science process. 17:09:21  
6 An example of that in the drug trial 17:09:25  
7 business, Clofibrate is a medication that for many 17:09:27  
8 years was on the market, and used routinely by 17:09:31  
9 physicians for lowering cholesterol. In studies that 17:09:34  
10 had been done to get it through FDA approval showed 17:09:38  
11 that it was a very, very reliable and effective means 17:09:42  
12 of lowering cholesterol. But like most FDA studies, 17:09:43  
13 they were conducted with placebo and randomized, 17:09:49  
14 blinded trials, that they were conducted with 17:09:52  
15 relatively short-term outcomes. Years after that 17:09:53  
16 drug had been on the market it was part of a large 17:09:56  
17 study which looked at long-term outcomes, and many 17:09:58  
18 drugs were being tested simultaneously and confirmed 17:10:01  
19 all of the earlier science that this drug reliably 17:10:04  
20 lowers cholesterol. It also reliably killed a 17:10:09  
21 slightly larger number of people who took it than the 17:10:13  
22 ones who took placebo. And since there were 17:10:16  
23 alternative medications that were about as good for 17:10:18  
24 lowering cholesterol, the FDA immediately withdrew 17:10:21  
25 the licensing for that drug. 17:10:26  
26 That's an example of the advancing science. 17:10:27  
27 Here's a drug that had passed this incredible hurdle 17:10:29  
28 over years, and was a very effective cholesterol 17:10:32  
176

1 medication. But when a longer term study, again with 17:10:35  
2 the proper double-blinding and so forth, was done, a 17:10:39  
3 subtle but high consequence ill effect was 17:10:44  
4 discovered. The high consequence ill effect was that 17:10:50  
5 a slightly larger number, and I don't remember the 17:10:52  
6 numbers, it was like 2 or 3 percent of the 17:10:54  
7 experimental subjects died, whereas only a half a 17:10:57  
8 percent or 1 percent of the controls died. That -- 17:11:02  
9 that's an illustration of how the science worked when 17:11:08  
10 it's working right. 17:11:11

11 The problem with ETS and the problem with 17:11:12  
12 tobacco in general is that it's very difficult, it 17:11:15  
13 may be impossible to do controlled trials, controlled 17:11:18  
14 experiments, for ethics reasons. If the putative 17:11:22  
15 evidence to date suggests that it does predominantly 17:11:27  
16 harm and not good, then it would be very difficult -- 17:11:30  
17 hard for me to imagine that an institutional review 17:11:33  
18 board for the protection of human subjects would ever 17:11:37  
19 allow an experiment to be conducted where you 17:11:38  
20 actually ask people to be exposed to tobacco, either 17:11:40  
21 passively or actively for an extended period of time 17:11:43  
22 and compared the health outcomes for people that were 17:11:47  
23 asked not to ever be exposed. Feasibility of doing 17:11:51  
24 it would be very, very difficult. It would be a hard 17:11:54  
25 study design and carry out well. But before you even 17:11:56  
26 got to feasibility, its chances are the ethics would 17:12:04  
27 preclude it. But that's the standard. 17:12:04

28 So in the case of epidemiology, we will 17:12:07  
177

1 back up and use the standards that most closely 17:12:09  
2 approximate the classic double-blind clinical trial 17:12:11  
3 model, in the absence of being able to actually do 17:12:18  
4 that. There is one design that may be feasible -- 17:12:20  
5 pardon me -- that may be ethical. It may still have 17:12:22  
6 feasibility difficulties. And that would be a 17:12:25  
7 reversal experiment. It may be possible to find 17:12:27  
8 people who are already exposed, either actively or 17:12:30  
9 passively, and then do a controlled trial where some 17:12:32  
10 of them are -- are stopped in their exposure if you 17:12:36  
11 protect them from exposure and then see if there's a 17:12:40  
12 difference in the recovery of ill health, if it is 17:12:44  
13 already ongoing, or in the lower rate of longer term 17:12:46  
14 health consequences. To my knowledge, that study has 17:12:50  
15 not been planned or conducted to date. 17:12:53

16 Q. Now, we got onto this, we were talking 17:12:57  
17 about what it is, the kind of critical -- more 17:12:59  
18 detailed and critical review that you were going to 17:13:03  
19 be performing, and that was a rather long answer, as 17:13:06  
20 you know. What I'd like to know, just briefly, is, 17:13:09  
21 what are the quality criteria that you're going to 17:13:13  
22 impose when you do your review? 17:13:17

23 A. Quality criteria will be a look at the 17:13:20  
24 studies that have been most current, on the 17:13:22  
25 assumption that they're going to have advanced the 17:13:25  
26 science or they probably would not have made it into 17:13:27  
27 publication. If -- if they are higher quality, 17:13:31  
28 meaning they have employed a procedure that 17:13:34  
178

1 presumably controls some source of error better than 17:13:37  
2 the preceding studies. So the first criterion for 17:13:41  
3 selection would be currency, with some assumptions 17:13:44  
4 being made that that may reflect a more sophisticated 17:13:48  
5 research design in some fashion. 17:13:51

6                   Secondly, I will pull reviews of the                   17:13:53  
7 literature in order to see what others who have done                   17:13:55  
8 critical reviews have said about the same, or                   17:13:59  
9 earlier, literature. Usually reviews, due to the lag                   17:14:01  
10 in publications, are not as current. And then I will                   17:14:04  
11 go back to either the classic studies that have been                   17:14:09  
12 cited by some of the literature I do find or to those                   17:14:13  
13 that may be controversial. So if there is a study                   17:14:16  
14 that reports, for example, a very large odds ratio, a                   17:14:19  
15 surprisingly large odds ratio, there may be something                   17:14:24  
16 peculiar about that study. It's either                                   17:14:29  
17 extraordinarily well done or it has a serious flaw.                   17:14:30  
18 Either way I would want to look at it. If it reports                   17:14:33  
19 that there was no finding, but otherwise there was                   17:14:36  
20 presumably a very strong design operating, then I                   17:14:38  
21 would want to look at that study very carefully as                   17:14:43  
22 well to confirm in my own judgment that the design                   17:14:44  
23 looked as strong as perhaps was reported by the                   17:14:47  
24 authors or by some other reviewer.                                   17:14:50

25                   So what I -- what I want to clarify is that                   17:14:51  
26 my review will be as systematic as I know how. It                   17:14:54  
27 will be balanced based on design characteristics that                   17:14:59  
28 I'm looking for, methodological characteristics. But                   17:15:02  
179

1                   the literature is relatively dense, and some of it is                   17:15:07  
2 duplicative or repetitive in a way that it's two                   17:15:10  
3 studies that have done about the same thing and have                   17:15:13  
4 found about the same thing. I do not expect to                   17:15:16  
5 review each of those in detail necessarily.                           17:15:17

6                   Q. When you do review -- I assume you will                   17:15:20  
7 review some studies in detail, correct?                           17:15:22

8                   A. Yes.   17:15:24

9                   Q. When you do review a study in detail, what                   17:15:24  
10 are the quality criteria that you will apply in                   17:15:26  
11 reviewing the study?   17:15:29

12                   A. When I actually examine the study, I'm                   17:15:32  
13 going to be taking apart their methods. I'm going to                   17:15:35  
14 be asking -- the broad question is "What might they                   17:15:39  
15 have done that was wrong?" or "What might they have                   17:15:42  
16 done that was inadequate to protect the study from                   17:15:44  
17 sources of error?" Now, incidentally, when I use the                   17:15:46  
18 word "wrong," that is not a layman's term. That's a                   17:15:50  
19 technical term for design flaws. It does not mean                   17:15:52  
20 that the authors were delinquent or mean or bad                   17:15:56  
21 people or in any way trying to cover up something.                   17:16:00  
22 It simply means that there was an error that they may                   17:16:05  
23 not have been able to repair or may not have realized                   17:16:07  
24 the need to repair.   17:16:12

25                   I can give an example of that. Some of the                   17:16:14  
26 measures that I've already looked at in a few of the                   17:16:16  
27 studies have not reported the details of how they've                   17:16:18  
28 asked the respondents to tell me, or tell us, the                   17:16:24  
180

1                   level of exposure. They don't give me those details.                   17:16:27  
2 In some of the studies I've looked at there have been                   17:16:30  
3 no explicit tests of reliability of their                                   17:16:32  
4 questionnaire measures. That raises a concern for me                   17:16:35  
5 about the -- the degree to which those measures were                   17:16:39  
6 reliable.   17:16:41

7                   How does that fit in my overall evaluation?                   17:16:43  
8 In the computation of an odds ratio, in the                           17:16:54  
9 computation of the degree to which an odds ratio is                   17:16:54  
10 statistically significant, error is a part of the                   17:16:58

11 computation. So if you're using a measure which is 17:16:59  
12 not reliable, then you're introducing error. That 17:17:01  
13 error could be either a lot of error or a little 17:17:05  
14 error. But whatever amount of error is going in, it 17:17:09  
15 will reduce the size of the association, and it will 17:17:12  
16 make that association move towards the 17:17:14  
17 nonsignificant end of the continuum. So by not 17:17:17  
18 telling me about the reliability of their measures, 17:17:20  
19 I'm already alerted to a source of error that would, 17:17:23  
20 one, probably lower odds ratios; and, two, lower it 17:17:27  
21 towards nonsignificance. 17:17:29

22 You could have a very large odds ratio that 17:17:31  
23 might be due to error as well, although it would 17:17:34  
24 still be less likely to be significant. For example, 17:17:37  
25 you could have people who, for some reason, falsely 17:17:40  
26 reported very, very high -- "false" in the sense 17:17:43  
27 meaning inaccurately -- very high exposures that were 17:17:46  
28 way above what was true, and controls who might, for 17:17:52  
181  
1 some reason, report very low exposures way below what 17:17:55  
2 was true, and you could artificially produce very 17:17:58  
3 high odds ratios by that event. Well, if they've 17:18:02  
4 shown me the reliability of those measures, then I'm 17:18:07  
5 going to assume some of those kinds of reliabilities 17:18:08  
6 are lower; or if they've actually shown me the 17:18:10  
7 reliability and the reliability is not very good, 17:18:12  
8 then I'm going to be -- I will be confirmed in my 17:18:15  
9 concern about the measure. 17:18:17

10 To make that a bit more explicit, in our 17:18:20  
11 work where we have compared reported measures, very 17:18:23  
12 detailed and relatively comprehensive reported 17:18:26  
13 measures of ETS exposure to either nicotine dosimeter 17:18:28  
14 measures or cotinine measures, we get varying 17:18:33  
15 correlations of approximately .3 to maybe .6, which 17:18:37  
16 would be small to moderate associations by most 17:18:42  
17 people's judgment, which would be a form of validity 17:18:46  
18 checks. And it would say that these are probably 17:18:49  
19 valid measures, but they do not predict one another 17:18:52  
20 strongly. It's -- it's quite likely some of those 17:18:57  
21 measures that have been reported in the literature 17:19:00  
22 are not as strong as those that we've used. And I 17:19:02  
23 don't know for sure because they aren't reporting 17:19:06  
24 those kinds of associations. If they are not, then 17:19:08  
25 they may have some serious error built into them. 17:19:11  
26 And that would be a concern. 17:19:16

27 Q. Let's talk about a couple of specific 17:19:18  
28 things -- 17:19:19  
182

1 A. Uh-huh.  
2 Q. -- that you might look at in performing 17:19:21  
3 your review of a particular study, an individual 17:19:22  
4 study.  
5 A. Okay.  
6 Q. Are you going to look at how confounders 17:19:27  
7 were treated?  
8 A. Yes.  
9 Q. And how are you going to do that?  
10 A. Two ways. I'm looking for errors of 17:19:30  
11 commission, as well as errors of omission. The 17:19:33  
12 latter is the hardest. Most authors are sensitive to 17:19:35  
13 certain kinds of potential confounding variables.  
14 And they -- if they can -- if it's feasible with 17:19:39  
15 their -- with their circumstances and funding level 17:19:44  
17:19:47  
17:19:50

16 to build in a procedure that controls for a 17:19:55  
17 confounding variable, they usually report that. They 17:19:56  
18 do it, and they report it. And we've seen some -- 17:19:58  
19 I've seen some studies that have done that. However, 17:20:00  
20 it's harder to imagine potential confounding 17:20:04  
21 variables that may not have been recognized by the 17:20:08  
22 investigators and may not have been addressed 17:20:11  
23 adequately. Pardon me. 17:20:13

24 Again, perhaps because I'm sensitive to 17:20:17  
25 measurement, I can think of two that I'm concerned 17:20:19  
26 about now. One is that in a case control design 17:20:21  
27 where you start with people who have a disease, 17:20:26  
28 cancer, let's say, and you find others who do not, 17:20:29

183

1 and then you contrast the cases with cancer to those 17:20:32  
2 who do not, you then ask them "Can you remember if 17:20:35  
3 you've ever been exposed to tobacco?" It's very 17:20:38  
4 likely that those people with the disease may be more 17:20:42  
5 sensitive and may even be looking for some kind of 17:20:47  
6 attribution as to how they acquired this disease. So 17:20:50  
7 they may be more likely to report an exposure into 17:20:52  
8 those conditions than the controls would be. In that 17:20:55  
9 case you would expect to have a potentially invalid 17:20:58  
10 high odds ratio. So it would -- it would -- it would 17:21:02  
11 move you in the direction of reporting an association 17:21:05  
12 for ill effects that may not be true. 17:21:07

13 Q. Is that what's sometimes referred to as 17:21:10  
14 recall bias? 17:21:12

15 A. It's part of the recall bias. 17:21:13  
16 Unfortunately, recall bias is a very complex and big 17:21:16  
17 monster. Let me carry the analogy a little further. 17:21:19  
18 In the case of ETS exposure, there are many different 17:21:25  
19 potential sources of exposure. You could be exposed 17:21:28  
20 in the community at large. You could be exposed in 17:21:32  
21 the workplace. You could be exposed at home. When 17:21:34  
22 somebody who has, say, a child at home with asthma, 17:21:38  
23 or a family member with lung disease, is asked "How 17:21:40  
24 much exposure have you had at home from say a spouse 17:21:47  
25 or family member?" there may be a considerable 17:21:52  
26 reluctance to admit much exposure. That is, they 17:22:01  
27 would under-report exposure because they don't want 17:22:01  
28 to blame a family member for their disease. 17:22:04

184

1 They might, on the other hand, report more 17:22:06  
2 exposure attributable to an employer or to incidental 17:22:08  
3 exposure in the community, from a bar or other 17:22:11  
4 transportation settings and so forth. So you could 17:22:15  
5 end up with recall bias that would artificially lower 17:22:16  
6 the odds ratios for specifically residential exposure 17:22:19  
7 in order to protect the relationship between the 17:22:25  
8 individual with disease and a family member from whom 17:22:28  
9 that exposure might be ascribed, or obtained. 17:22:32

10 That hasn't been mentioned in the studies 17:22:36  
11 I've read so far. But I'm very sensitive of that 17:22:38  
12 liability, and believe it's probably a confounder in 17:22:41  
13 the literature to date. So on the one hand you have 17:22:46  
14 certain kinds of confounders that might artificially 17:22:49  
15 increase an odds ratio and others that might lower 17:22:52  
16 them. 17:22:55

17 There's another one that is in the 17:22:56  
18 literature, and it's been well recognized in the few 17:22:57  
19 studies I've read so far, and that has to do with 17:23:00  
20 other forms of behavior that may increase or decrease 17:23:03

21 a risk of an outcome, such as diet and its role in 17:23:08  
22 heart disease. Possibly also cancer. 17:23:11  
23 So some of the studies have failed in their 17:23:15  
24 association of ETS exposure and, say, cardiovascular 17:23:18  
25 outcome, to control for the possibility of other 17:23:22  
26 known risk factors for cardiovascular disease. That 17:23:27  
27 could include such things as sedentary or physical 17:23:30  
28 activity level, saturated fat consumption, and other 17:23:34  
185  
1 qualitative features of the diet, such as 17:23:39  
2 antioxidants and other features that are presumed to 17:23:43  
3 protect against cancer. 17:23:48  
4 Now, this is where it gets complicated. In 17:23:51  
5 studies which have controlled for diet and for 17:23:53  
6 activity level, and possibly even obesity or body 17:23:57  
7 mass composition, body mass size, they are 17:24:01  
8 statistically removing some of the influence that 17:24:08  
9 might have been due to those other variables, and the 17:24:11  
10 residual influence that's remaining is presumably 17:24:14  
11 what's attributable to passive smoke exposure. And 17:24:17  
12 normally studies that do that result in lower odds 17:24:21  
13 ratios than would have occurred without that 17:24:25  
14 adjustment. 17:24:26  
15 The difficulty I see in that logic is that 17:24:28  
16 it depends on how you view the causal pathway of ETS, 17:24:30  
17 or any agent. If, for example, ETS does cause a 17:24:36  
18 change in the vascular system, possibly the cardiac 17:24:42  
19 system, then it may make a difference in the oxygen 17:24:45  
20 metabolism. If it makes a difference in the oxygen 17:24:49  
21 metabolism, then it may make it harder to exercise. 17:24:53  
22 If that happens, it may be that you're then less 17:24:56  
23 likely to exercise. If you're less likely to 17:25:00  
24 exercise, then you're also going to be at higher risk 17:25:01  
25 of heart disease, partly due to the consequential 17:25:03  
26 decrease in exercise. If you exercise less, then 17:25:06  
27 whatever you do eat is likely to result in a higher 17:25:10  
28 level of obesity or excess weight. And it may even 17:25:13  
186  
1 inadvertently change the quality of the diet. People 17:25:16  
2 who are bored don't exercise a lot, tend to eat a lot 17:25:20  
3 of different things. And when you eat a lot of 17:25:25  
4 different things, you probably eat more fat. 17:25:28  
5 So it's possible that you can have a 17:25:29  
6 complex causal pathway by which a tobacco-related 17:25:31  
7 event, such as passive smoking, could influence 17:25:34  
8 exercise or directly influence diet, or a 17:25:39  
9 combination, which then means that both of those 17:25:43  
10 should be in the causal pathway and should not be 17:25:45  
11 statistically removed as a confounding variable. So 17:25:48  
12 I could argue that when they are reduced -- when the 17:25:53  
13 associations are reduced by control of diet or 17:25:56  
14 exercise or body mass index, that the resulting odds 17:25:59  
15 ratios might be judged as conservative. And they may 17:26:04  
16 actually be larger, depending on the causal pathway 17:26:07  
17 presumed. 17:26:11  
18 Q. How are you going to make those 17:26:12  
19 determinations? 17:26:13  
20 A. I will ask the question of whether they 17:26:14  
21 were considered in the studies that were reported. 17:26:16  
22 If they have not been considered in the studies, then 17:26:18  
23 the new science should take that into consideration. 17:26:21  
24 Q. Which new science? 17:26:23  
25 A. Yet to be done science. 17:26:25

26 Q. Okay. And that's because additional 17:26:26  
27 science is needed in the ETS area? 17:26:27  
28 A. To fully answer those questions. 17:26:29  
187  
1 Q. Okay. 17:26:31  
2 A. That's right. 17:26:32  
3 Q. Are you also going to look at smoker 17:26:33  
4 misclassification when you review these studies? 17:26:35  
5 A. Yes. That's an issue that I think comes up 17:26:38  
6 with the child associations that I alluded to 17:26:39  
7 earlier. I have not studied all of the literature on 17:26:42  
8 this yet, but the little that I've seen so far, I 17:26:50  
9 believe most of the investigators are already doing a 17:26:52  
10 pretty good job of analyzing the association between 17:26:54  
11 children who may be exposed to passive smoke and 17:26:59  
12 their subsequent development of, say, lung disease. 17:27:08  
13 But in doing that, they've removed people, adults, 17:27:08  
14 who have become smokers. 17:27:08  
15 It's quite possible that as a child is 17:27:12  
16 exposed to passive smoke, that that exposure 17:27:14  
17 contributes to becoming a smoker. Again, if that's 17:27:18  
18 true in a causal pathway, then removing people who 17:27:21  
19 were smokers makes the subsequent association of 17:27:23  
20 children, in absence of later becoming smokers, a 17:27:27  
21 very conservative test of the association for 17:27:30  
22 children. It's also possible that children who are 17:27:33  
23 exposed to passive smoke are more likely to later be 17:27:36  
24 exposed to passive smoke as adults, independent of 17:27:41  
25 becoming a smoker. And I haven't seen that mentioned 17:27:45  
26 in the literature at all. So if I am correct, and it 17:27:47  
27 has simply not been addressed yet, that would suggest 17:27:50  
28 to me that, while we might argue about which way it 17:27:53  
188  
1 should be done, it hasn't been considered at all. 17:27:55  
2 And that's another potential either confounding 17:27:58  
3 variable, or part of a potential causal pathway, 17:28:01  
4 where it should not be removed from the analysis. 17:28:05  
5 Q. How will you answer -- how will you answer 17:28:08  
6 the question whether or not children exposed to ETS 17:28:10  
7 are more likely to be exposed to ETS as adults? 17:28:14  
8 MS. FROSTROM: Incomplete hypothetical. 17:28:18  
9 THE WITNESS: The way I do that is based on 17:28:21  
10 other research. Where I know now that children 17:28:23  
11 raised in homes with parents who smoke are more 17:28:25  
12 likely to smoke themselves, I don't know of any 17:28:28  
13 specific research that would tell me that children 17:28:30  
14 who are raised and exposed to tobacco smoke are more 17:28:33  
15 likely to later be exposed to smoke. But from other 17:28:36  
16 information about adaptation to stimuli and 17:28:40  
17 adaptation to addictive substances, it's quite likely 17:28:44  
18 that if a child, or anybody, were around passive 17:28:48  
19 smoke long enough to become comfortable around it, to 17:28:51  
20 be adaptive to it, so it is not distressing in a sort 17:28:54  
21 of subjective sense, that they might be more easily 17:28:57  
22 able to stay in environments where they will remain 17:29:00  
23 exposed or continued to be exposed or newly exposed 17:29:02  
24 as adults. So it wouldn't be something they would 17:29:06  
25 actively avoid. 17:29:09  
26 BY MR. CAFFERTY:  
27 Q. Now you mentioned before, when we went 17:29:11  
28 through those six classic rules for causality, that 17:29:13  
189  
1 those are, in fact, classic rules. Where do those 17:29:17

2 rules come from? 17:29:20  
3 A. They come from the broad philosophy of 17:29:21  
4 science. One of the investigators, at least in 17:29:24  
5 biology, that's sometimes given credit for the rules 17:29:27  
6 is Koche or Koch's postulates. I noticed in one of 17:29:31  
7 the papers that you provided me, I think it was from 17:29:35  
8 one of the critics of the Cal EPA report, refers to 17:29:37  
9 it I believe as -- I can't do it -- 17:29:42  
10 Q. Did you hear it as part of the Bradford -- 17:29:47  
11 A. Bradford.  
12 Q. -- Hill criteria? 17:29:51  
13 A. Yes, Bradford Hill. And the criteria -- I 17:29:53  
14 just glanced at that. I haven't studied it in 17:29:54  
15 detail. But there are more criteria listed there 17:29:58  
16 than the ones I did. Some of the additional criteria 17:29:59  
17 that are listed are actually subsumed in the five or 17:30:02  
18 six that I listed. So you could break those into 17:30:05  
19 subclasses, in effect. And they were not listed in 17:30:07  
20 quite the same order, in my remembrance of that. But 17:30:10  
21 I have not studied that document closely. I -- I 17:30:12  
22 intend to look at it more thoroughly. 17:30:16  
23 Q. Will you do that before we resume your 17:30:18  
24 deposition? 17:30:20  
25 A. I will try. 17:30:21  
26 Q. Now, because you weren't ready with all of 17:30:22  
27 your opinions today, in fact, with any of your 17:30:25  
28 opinions it sounds like, we're going to have to 17:30:28  
190  
1 continue your deposition at a later date. So 17:30:30  
2 pursuant to our agreement, it's now 5:30, we'll stop 17:30:34  
3 for today. 17:30:38  
4 A. Okay.  
5 Q. And we'll resume again probably in about 17:30:38  
6 three -- three weeks' time, maybe a little bit 17:30:42  
7 longer. We'll work with Ms. Frostrom to come up with 17:30:44  
8 a date for that. 17:30:46  
9 A. Okay.  
10 MR. CAFFERTY: Is that it for today? Does 17:30:48  
11 anybody have anything else? All right. 17:30:49  
12 Thank you very much, Dr. Hovell. 17:30:51  
13 THE VIDEOGRAPHER: This concludes Volume 1 17:30:55  
14 of the videotape deposition of Dr. Melbourne Hovell. 17:30:57  
15 Off the record at 5:30 p.m. 17:31:00  
16 (Whereupon, at 5:35 p.m. the deposition  
17 adjourned.)  
18  
19 \* \* \* \* \*  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

191

1  
2 I hereby declare under penalty of  
3 perjury that the foregoing deposition is my  
4 deposition under oath; that these are the questions  
5 asked of me and my answers thereto; that I have read  
6 my deposition and have made the necessary

7 corrections, additions or changes to my answers that  
8 I deem necessary.

9

10 IN WITNESS THEREOF, I hereby subscribe  
11 my name, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2000.

12

13

14

15 MELBOURNE HOVELL, Ph.D.

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28